



*J. H. W. Tischbein del. J. H. W. Tischbein sculp.*

*Pondere, mensura, numeris mihi pervius orbis;  
Hinc decus et vires, hinc pleno copia cornu.*

*George Royal. 1827*  
THE

UNIVERSAL ACCOUNTANT

AND

COMPLETE MERCHANT.

IN TWO VOLUMES.

By WILLIAM GORDON,

of the ACADEMY, GLASGOW.

The third Edition, corrected, and revised by the AUTHOR.

VOLUME I.

*Quid munus reipublicæ majus meliusve afferre possimus, quam  
si juventutem bene erudiamus?* CICERO.

EDINBURGH:

Printed for ALEXANDER DONALDSON; and sold at his  
shop, corner of *Arundel Street*, in the *Strand*, *London*;  
and at *Edinburgh*.

MDCCLXX.



T O

HIS GRACE,

A L E X A N D E R,

DUKE of G O R D O N.

MY LORD;

I HAVE the honour, once more, to approach your Grace, with a work originally intended to create, in the British youth, an ambition to excel in the practical arts of trade, which have ever been considered as the best support of civil policy.

The protection of arts, and of those who contribute to improve them, as it is the distinguished province of the great, so, it seems to be, of your Grace, peculiarly characteristical: The whole nation, my Lord, early remarked your virtues, and, to open a larger field for their exertion, have called you into the British senate.

Whilst your Grace's public character, as a patriot, as a liberal encourager and promoter of every useful and ornamental art, command our respect and admiration; your

amiable private virtues, as a husband, father, friend, gain our strongest attachment and esteem.

Allow me, therefore, to congratulate my country, in having, at so early a period of life, a friend and benefactor so illustrious ; and allow me, my Lord, at the same time, to express, on this occasion, my sincere gratitude, and particular attachment to your Grace, for the singular obligations, which your goodness to me and my family has laid me under.

I have the honour to be, with the utmost submission and respect,

May it please your GRACE,

Your GRACE's most obedient,

—Most obliged, and

Most humble servant,

WILLIAM GORDON.





## TO THE PUBLIC.

**W**HOWER considers the numberless transactions that diversify the business of a merchant, must readily see, that a perfect knowledge in figures and accounts, a facility and conciseness of operation, and some idea of trade in general, are necessary pre-requisites to fit a gentleman with propriety for the counting-house, without which, he can be little more than a spectator, during all the course of his apprenticeship, however important and extensive the business, and however great the skill and address, with which he may see it conducted.

The plan of education usually followed in schools, hath been by almost constant experience found to be far from answering the design; nor have former publications contributed so much as could have been wished to supply that defect, the method of computation in all of them being too tedious and formal for business, and the plan of accountantship so defective and confined,  
and

and in many instances so confused and prolix, as to be altogether impracticable.

To remove this difficulty, which is one of the greatest in the pursuit of business; to render mercantile computations intelligible, easy, and concise; to illustrate the method of arranging and adjusting accounts of business, in a train of apposite examples in every branch of trade, according to the practice of the most ingenious and experienced, were the prevailing motive of this undertaking: And the countenance with which two former impressions have been distinguished, gives the author reason to conclude, that the execution hath been in some measure adequate to the design, that it will be of some importance in forming the British merchant, and enable many to pursue with pleasure, what otherwise, perhaps, they might have but little relished.

The method of conducting youth, previous to the counting-house, is so fully explained in the Essay on Education, and the observations in every rule so numerous and applicate, that there is no room for directions in this place. It may not however be improper to advise the reader, to make himself fully master of the elements, before he proceed to the application, other-



wife difficulties may occur, which will require frequent retrospection, render study disagreeable, and greatly retard his progress.

This edition will appear with advantages greatly superior to the former. The Author's practice and conversation have enabled him to make many sensible additions, alterations and improvements, in almost every chapter of both volumes; having had it constantly in view, to merit, as far as possible, that favour wherewith the public hath honoured his work.

GLASGOW, February 12,  
1770.

## A D V E R T I S E M E N T.

At the Academy, in the Trongate, Glasgow.

Youth are boarded and instructed in Languages, ancient and modern; Writing, Figuring, Geography, Geometry, Algebra, and Merchants Accounts; with whatever may be judged proper to qualify them for the Counting-house, the Army, the Navy, or mechanical Employments,

By the Author, and proper Masters.

C O N-



# C O N T E N T S.

Essay on the education of a young gentleman intended for  
the counting house. 1

## The UNIVERSAL ACCOUNTANT.

### P A R T I.

#### The elements of ARITHMETIC.

Introduction,	19
Chap. I. Numeration,	20
Chap. II. Addition of integers,	21
Chap. III. Subtraction of integers,	23
Chap. IV. Multiplication of integers,	25
Chap. V. Division of whole numbers,	31
Chap. VI. Essay on money, weights, and measures,	38
I. Of money,	<i>ib.</i>
II. Of weights,	43
III. Of measures,	46
Account of the different measures and vessels used in most parts of the world.	51
Chap. VII. Addition of applicate numbers,	65
Chap. VIII. Subtraction of applicate numbers,	71
Chap. IX. Multiplication of applicate numbers,	76
Chap. X. Division of applicate numbers,	76
Chap. XI. Reduction,	81
Chap. XII. Of numbers,	88

### P A R T II.

#### Of FRACTIONS.

##### I. Of vulgar fractions.

Introduction,	91
Chap. I. Reduction of Vulgar fractions,	92
Chap. II. Addition of vulgar fractions,	96
Chap. III. Subtraction of vulgar fractions,	97
b 2	Chap.

# C O N T E N T S.

Chap. IV. Multiplication of vulgar fractions, ———	98
Chap. V. Division of vulgar fractions, ——— ———	99

## II. Of decimal fractions.

Introduction, ——— ——— ——— ———	102
Chap. I. Reduction of decimals, ——— ———	103
Chap. II. Addition of decimals, ——— ———	108
Chap. III. Subtraction of decimals, ——— ———	110
Chap. IV. Multiplication of decimals. ——— ———	111
Chap. V. Division of decimals, ——— ———	115

## P A R T III.

### The elements of ALGEBRA.

Introduction, ——— ——— ——— ———	124
Chap. I. Notation of algebra, ——— ———	125
Chap. II. Addition of algebraic quantities, ——— ———	126
Chap. III. Subtraction of algebraic quantities, — — —	128
Chap. IV. Multiplication of algebraic quantities, — — —	129
Chap. V. Division of algebraic quantities, ——— ———	131
Chap. VI. Algebraic fractions, ——— ———	132
Chap. VII. Involution numerical and algebraical, — — —	133
Chap. VIII. Evolution of algebraic quantities, ——— ———	134
Chap. IX. Of surd quantities, ——— ———	135
Chap. X. Rules of equation, ——— ———	136
Chap. XI. Problems producing simple equations, — — —	139
Chap. XII. Of direct proportion, ——— ———	142
Chap. XIII. Alternation, inversion, composition, and division of proportion, ——— ———	144
Chap. XIV. Compound proportion, ——— ———	<i>ib.</i>
Chap. XV. Reciprocal or inverse proportion. ——— ———	145
Chap. XVI. To turn equations into analogies; or, The application of algebra to the varieties in proportion, — — —	146
Chap. XVII. Arithmetical progression, ——— ———	148
Chap. XVIII. Geometrical progression, ——— ———	149
Chap. XIX. Extraction of the square root, — — —	152
Chap. XX. Extraction of the cube root, ——— ———	151



# C O N T E N T S.

## P A R T IV.

The application of arithmetic to the business of the merchant, the banker, customhouse, insurance-office, &c.

Chap. I. Simple proportion ; or, the rule of three, —	171
Chap. II. Compound proportion, — — —	182
Chap. III. Rule of conjunction, — — —	184
Chap. IV. Rules of practice, — — —	188

### Varieties in proportion.

Introduction, — — — — —	197
Var. I. Tare and tret, — — — — —	ib.
Var. II. Computation of customs, bounties, &c. —	201
Var. III. Rule of mixtures, — — — — —	208
Var. IV. Warehouse and shop computations of loss and gain, — — — — —	215
Var. V. Computations in barter, — — — — —	222
Var. VI. Computations in partnership, — — — — —	224
Var. VII. Bankruptcy, and computations relating to compositions, — — — — —	231
Var. VIII. Stockjobbing, — — — — —	238
Sect. I. Of stocks, or transferrable funds, — — — — —	ib.
Sect. II. the method of raising the annual supplies granted by parliament, for defraying the public expenses of the state and the manner of subscribing and negotiating subscription, receipts, &c. — — — — —	246
Sect. III. The method of buying into, and selling out of the public funds, — — — — —	241
Sect. IV. Computations in stockjobbing, — — — — —	244
Sect. V. The causes of the rise and fall of stocks, — — — — —	246
Sect. VI. Some of the laws relating to stockjobbing, — — — — —	250
Var. IX. Factorage, — — — — —	251
Var. X. Insurance, — — — — —	255
Of policies of insurance, and decisions concerning them, — — — — —	277
1. Who may insure, — — — — —	ib.
2. What may be insured, and how, — — — — —	278
3. The damages to which the insurers are liable, — — — — —	280
4. Of general or gross averages, — — — — —	281
5. Of particular averages, — — — — —	286
6. Of barratry, — — — — —	288

7. How

# C O N T E N T S.

7. How the damage is to be borne, when two ships run foul of one another,	290
8. Of premiums,	<i>ib.</i>
9. The documents requisite to recover a loss,	291
10. Of return of premium in case of convoy or over-insurance,	294
11. Of reinsurances,	296
12. Of insurance on lives,	297
13. Insurance on lotteries,	299
14. Insurance from fire,	300
Decisions,	301
French ordinance of 1681, concerning insurances,	308
Ordinance of insurance and averages of the city of Amsterdam, of the year 1744,	316
Var. XI. Computations in exchange,	332
Introduction,	<i>ib.</i>
Table of foreign silver coins,	335.—338
Gold coins unworn,	339.—340
Art. I. Exchange with Ireland,	341
Art. II. Exchange with America and the West Indies	342
Art. III. Exchange with Holland,	349
Art. IV. Exchange with the Austrian Netherland.	356
Art. V. Exchange with Hamburg,	358
Art. VI. Exchange with France,	364
Art. VII. Exchange with Spain,	367
Art. VIII. Exchange with Portugal,	371
Art. IX. Exchange with Genoa,	372
Art. X. Exchange with Leghorn,	374
Art. XI. Exchange with Venice,	376
Exchange with Denmark and Norway,	378
—Poland, Riga, Prussia, and Dantzick,	379
—Sweden, Russia,	380
—Turkey, Persia, Arabia, Bengal, China,	381
—Japan, Egypt, Barbary,	382
Var. XII. Arbitration of exchanges,	384
Introduction,	<i>ib.</i>
Sect. I. Simple arbitration of exchanges,	385
Sect. II. Compound arbitration of exchanges,	393
Var. XIII. Comparison of weights and measures,	398
Two tables shewing the conformity of weights and measures, <i>to front</i>	P. 298
Var. XIV. Interest,	400
Introduction,	<i>ib.</i>
Sect. I. Simple interest,	401



# C O N T E N T S.

A table of days for any time,	_____	_____	416
A table of simple interest,	_____	_____	418.—421
Sect. II. Compound interest,	_____	_____	422
Var. XV. Of purchasing freehold or real estates,	_____	_____	424
Var. XVI. Of purchasing freehold estates in reversion,	_____	_____	426
Construction of decimal tables for computations in com- pound interest	_____	_____	<i>ib.</i>
Tables,	_____	_____	429.—433
The application of the tables,	_____	_____	434
Var. XVII. Annuities on lives,	_____	_____	441
Tables of annuities,	_____	_____	442.—447
Use and explanation of the tables,	_____	_____	448
Var. XVIII. Mensuration of surfaces and solids,	_____	_____	455
Sect. I. Of surfaces,	_____	_____	<i>ib.</i>
Sect. II. Of solids,	_____	_____	458

## E S S A Y

# E S S A Y

O N

## The EDUCATION of a YOUNG GENTLEMAN intended for the COUNTING-HOUSE.

**I**T is a truth, which the ingenious writers of all ages have acknowledged, and constant experience has confirmed, that commerce contributes to the prosperity of states, communities, and individuals, in proportion to the wisdom of the laws and regulations upon which it is established, the privileges by which it is encouraged, and the judgement and address wherewith it is conducted. Wise institutions, and well-concerted bounties for promoting the interest of trade, are the happy effects of good government; and such is the peculiar importance of an extensive and well-regulated commerce to these kingdoms, that it is hoped it will ever be the object of our public care. But the best regulations, and the greatest privileges, will signify little, unless they be rendered practical, operative, and useful, by the skill and address of the judicious and industrious merchant. It is he who employs the poor, rewards the ingenious, encourages the industrious, interchanges the produce and manufactures of one country for those of another; binds and links together, in one chain of interest, the universality of the human species; and thus becomes a blessing to mankind, a credit to his country, a source of affluence to all around him, his family, and himself. What extent of knowledge, what abilities must it require, to fit a man for so

VOL. I. A great



great and valuable purposes? And yet it is certain, that there is not another class of men in the British community, who labour under greater disadvantages, in point of education, than that of the commercial profession?

A few years are spent at the grammar-school, and perhaps a few more at the university; but so little time is allotted for the grammar-school studies, that few, very few, can carry from thence the knowledge or the judgement prerequisite to university-studies; by which means a number of years is spent, and a considerable expence laid out, to very little purpose. Add to this, the low opinion that is generally entertained of the use of those studies among men of business; which, when it happens to be discovered by their children, destroys that emulation and ambition to excel, that ought to support them in the elements of learning; and, in fine, induces them to consider the whole as a formal drudgery imposed on them by custom, which continues only for four years.

At a certain age, not after certain acquisitions, a teacher of figures and accounts is applied to; and, in this case, the cheapest market is often reckoned the best. When the round of this teacher's form is once finished, the student is then turned over to the counting-house; where, if he is found qualified for nothing higher, which is too often the case, he will be employed, during the time of his apprenticeship, in copying letters, going messages, and waiting on the post-office.

The business of the counting-house is of such importance, and every moment so precious to the master, that had he talents for communicating, he hath no time for attending to the instruction of an apprentice;

tice; who, on the other hand, hath been so little accustomed to think, that his improvement by self-application will be very inconsiderable. Besides, his time of life, and constant habit of indulgence, render him more susceptible of pleasurable impressions, than of improvement in business; the more especially when he was not previously prepared to understand it. Wherefore it is not at all surprising, if many, who, having no foundation in knowledge to qualify them for the purposes of the counting-house, profit little from the expense and the time of an apprenticeship, and from seeing the most extensive business conducted with all the skill and address of the most accomplished merchant. The consequence is, no doubt, fatal to numbers; and the public interest, as well as private, must suffer greatly by every instance of this nature. It must indeed be acknowledged, that there have been, and still are, gentlemen, who destitute of all previous mercantile instruction, without money and without friends, by the uncommon strength of natural abilities, supported only by their own indefatigable industry and application, and perhaps favoured with an extraordinary series of fortunate events, have acquired great estates. But such instances are rare, and rather to be admired than imitated. For we have likewise seen many go through all the forms mentioned above, set out with large capitals, though perhaps without any other mercantile accomplishment but an adventurous spirit, who have shone in the commercial world, while their capitals lasted, as meteors do in the natural; but, like them, soon destroyed themselves, and involved in their ruin all such who were unhappy enough to lie within the



sphere of their influence \*. Commerce is not a game of chance, but a science; in which he who is most skilled bids fairest for success; whereas the man who shoots at random, and leaves the direction to fortune, may go miserably wide of the mark. Parents ought by no means to trust the future prospects of their children in the world to a foundation so weak or uncertain; and, indeed, it is not reasonable to expect, that the most substantial character in the British community can be formed from an education which is common even to the meanest citizen.

There never was a time when the necessity of a reformation in this particular was greater, or promised more ample rewards.—When Britain, by the force of her arms, hath opened, in all quarters of the world, a passage for an unlimited commerce, which the wisdom of her councils hath established and secured by a glorious peace;—when unanimity, formerly unknown, freedom, peace, and prosperity, will give new vigour to the polite arts;—when our neighbours, the French, who have long been our rivals in commerce, will strain every nerve to recover by their trade what they have lost by the war;—when the low interest of money, and the extent of our dominions abroad, will induce many people of fortune to strike into trade, by which means the stores abroad will be multiplied, and many more hands employed;—it is hoped a few thoughts on the education of a merchant, will neither be unseasonable nor unacceptable.

\* Novimus novitios quosdam, qui cum se mercaturæ vix dederunt, in magnis mercimoniis se implicantes, rem suam male gessisse; et profecto imperitos mercatores, multis captionibus suppositos, multorumque insidiis expositos, experientia videmus. *St. mercat.*

To be able to read the English language with some ease and accuracy, is certainly prerequisite to every other study; and it is with pleasure that we see daily improvements made in this particular. Men of education have not been ashamed of late to take upon them the direction of children in reading English, which, but a few years ago, was committed to people of very little knowledge. This is a reformation, which, as it was very much wanted, ought to be particularly encouraged and promoted; although, at the same time, the purposes of it should by no means be extended, especially by those of rank and fortune, beyond its real bounds. It is imagined by some, who have reaped little benefit from three or four years attendance at a grammar-school, that the new method of teaching English will answer all the purposes intended by the study of dead languages to a man of business. But this opinion is ill-founded. The study of the English language is not yet carried to a proper extent; and if it was, it would still fall short of the purposes of a liberal education. There is no business whatever that requires a greater correspondence, or a diction more pointed and concise, than that of the merchant; and it would require a singular strength of genius to write even correctly in the English language, unless a foundation in the Greek and Latin languages had been previously laid. The arts and sciences, by these means, are laid open to us, the most ingenious of all ages become our companions and acquaintances, whom we may upon all occasions with freedom consult.

The mind must be prepared and opened by degrees; and before we know the grammar which respects the genius of our own language, we must go  
back



back to the source for the principles of which it is composed. The Roman language never arrived at its greatest perfection till it called in the assistance of the Greek; and ours would have been void of force and harmony without the aid of both. Besides, no period of life is so apt for proper impressions, as the years allotted for the grammar-school; and no lessons furnish more excellent examples of correct writing and regular living, than what are contained in the classics, if they are properly attended to, and judiciously improved. It is here, where youth are furnished with the first opportunity of passing a proper judgement on what they read, with regard to language, thoughts, reflections, principles, and facts, without which the knowledge of words would be very insignificant. How apt are young people, unless the knowledge of true criticism be properly laid, to admire and imitate the bright more than the solid, the marvellous more than the true, and what is external and adventitious more than personal merit and good sense? And is it not of some importance, that youth should be set to rights in particulars so essential? It is here where the taste for writing and living may be in some measure formed, the judgement rectified, the first principles of honour and equity instilled, the love of virtue and abhorrence of vice excited in the mind, provided the grammar-school studies be properly directed, and carefully pursued. *Quare ergo liberalibus studiis filios erudimus? non quia virtutem dare possunt, sed quia animum ad accipiendam virtutem præparant. Quemadmodum prima illa, ut antiqui vocabant, literaturæ, per quam pueris elementa traduntur, non docet liberales artes, sed mox percipiendis locum parat; sic liberales artes non perducunt animum ad virtutem, sed expediunt.*

The

The study of rhetoric and composition ought by no means to be neglected by a young gentleman intended for the counting-room. This will give him an opportunity of reducing to practice, what formerly he had been only taught to relish. It will not only teach, but accustom him to range his thoughts, arguments, and proofs, in a proper order, and to clothe them in that dress which circumstances render most natural. By this means he will not only be able to read the works of the best authors with taste and propriety, but be taught to observe the elegance, justness, force, and delicacy of the turns and expressions, and still more, the truth and solidity of the thoughts. Hereby will the connection, disposition, force, and gradation of the different proofs of a discourse be obvious and familiar to him, while at the same time he is led by degrees to speak and write with that freedom and elegance, which in any other way will be found very difficult to attain.

But to speak or write well, however necessary it may be, is not the only object of mercantile instruction. It will be of little consequence to have the understanding improved, if the heart be totally neglected. Man was made by nature for society, but the merchant both by nature and practice; who, if he is not qualified or not disposed to act his part well, like a bad performer in a concert of music, will destroy the harmony, and render the whole disagreeable. Therefore, to tune his mind to virtue and morality, to teach him to blend self-love with benevolence, to moderate his passions, and to subject his actions to the test of reason, he must have recourse to philosophy.

The principles of law and government ought likewise to constitute a part of the mercantile plan of instruction;



struction ; by which we are taught to whom obedience is due, for what it is paid, and in what degree it may be justly required : more particularly in Britain, where we profess to obey the prince according to the laws ; and indeed we ourselves are secondary legislators, since we give consent, by representatives, to all the laws by which we are bound, and have a right to petition the great council of the nation, when we find they are deliberating upon any act, which we think will be detrimental to the interest of the community, with respect to commerce, or any other privilege whatever.

When a young man hath been thus accustomed to application, reason, and reflection ; when his taste hath been formed, and his judgement confirmed ; the study of those sciences which more immediately respect the counting-house, will become easy and agreeable ; but it is necessary his teachers should keep up the same spirit and dignity in their instructions with which his earlier studies were animated, otherwise the design of the whole may be in danger of being frustrated.

The first care of a scholar, who is put under the tuition of a new master, is, to observe, to study, and to sound him ; and it generally holds, that the proficiency of the one, and the authority of the other, are both in proportion to the judgement which the scholar forms of his master's prudence and abilities ; for which reason, parents cannot be too strict in their inquiries concerning the temper, qualifications, and character of a master, before they trust him with so important a charge as the happiness and prosperity of their children during the whole course of their lives.

Writing, the elements of arithmetic, and the  
 2 French

French language, should, I think, be the first objects of instruction, when a young man is sent to an academy, to be prepared for the counting-house; and these ought to be taught at particular hours on the same day. It is necessary that a young man commence the study of the French language early, that he may be able not only to translate, but speak and write the language with ease, before he enters the counting-house.

Writing is a prerequisite to every other step; and therefore no time should be lost in making him as soon and as much master of the pen as possible. To teach arithmetic well, which is another leading step, requires more skill and knowledge than perhaps is attended to. It is, of all other sciences, the most necessary to the mercantile profession; and it is not a little surprising that it should by so many be so shamefully neglected. Before arithmetic is applied to computations in business, the powers, properties, and relations of numbers should be particularly taught and explained. Every rule should be demonstrated, exemplified, and illustrated in an easy and intelligible manner; and the examples so multiplied and diversified, that the learner may be thoroughly grounded, and have a reason always ready for what he doth; all the various compendiums which serve to abbreviate operations, should be distinctly shown and demonstrated that facility and dispatch may be equally familiar. When he hath thus become master of the capital rules in vulgar and decimal arithmetic, involution and evolution, he ought then to be introduced to geometry and algebra, which of all other studies contribute most to invigorate the mind, to free it from prejudice, credulity, and superstition, and to



accustom it to attention, and to close and demonstrative reasoning. In the course of these studies, he should be taught a new demonstration of all his arithmetical rules; and the whole theory ought to be reduced to practice, in the mensuration of surfaces and solids, heights and distances, and in constructing the instruments he hath occasion to use.—When practice is thus joined to demonstration, the study of the sciences becomes easy, entertaining, and instructive: whereas, were a young man to hear nothing else but demonstration, he would soon be wearied of that kind of study, and consider it as very dry and insipid: but when he sees the use of mathematics, in laying down plans and maps of countries, selling land by measure, ascertaining the price of labour, and determining the quantity of liquors for a regulation of their price and duty, he must be convinced of their influence, and admire their excellency. To complete his mathematical course, he should be made acquainted with navigation and geography. The first, after such a general acquaintance with the mathematics, will require no great study: but to the last more time and reading will be absolutely necessary.

The solution of a few problems on the globe, and three or four studied harangues, will come far short of answering the design. A teacher who considers the extent of geography necessary to a merchant, must see that the knowledge of the globes is no more than the elements of what he should be instructed in. He must be made acquainted with the use of maps, the situation, extent, produce, manufactures, commerce, ports, politics, and regulations, with respect to trade, of all the nations in the world, not only by public lectures, but by private reading and conversation.

tion. This will not be the work of a few days or a month; and those who allot no more time for geography, know very little of the subject. Half an hour every day for six months together spent in private instruction and examination, will perhaps be found little enough for a study so extensive and important.

When the foundation is thus properly laid by such a mathematical course as I have been describing, communicated in that demonstrative and practical manner, which will join science with judgement, and conviction with experience; the counting-house must begin to open, and the *arcana mercatorum* be exposed to view. Arithmetic must again be resumed, and the former theory reduced to practice, in all the cases which can occur to the merchant, the banker, the custom-house, and insurance office; to which every observation ought to be joined, which will serve to illustrate the use of the different examples in that particular branch of business to which they may be applicable. A proper course of reading at this period, which might be wonderfully improved by the conversation of a good master, upon the subjects of insurance, factorage, exchange, and such other branches of business, will be of singular use, not only to form the mind to business, but, when he comes to act for himself, to prevent many tedious and expensive pleas, which an ignorance in the practical arts of negotiating them is frequently apt to create.

To this course of reading, an epistolary correspondence among the students themselves might, with great propriety, be added; as it would give them the practice of folding letters in a quick and dexterous manner, accustom them to digest well whatever they



they read, and improve their diction, under the correction of an accurate master, to that clear, pointed, and concise manner of writing which ought peculiarly to distinguish a merchant. Fictitious differences among merchants might likewise be submitted to their judgement, sometimes to two in the way of arbitration, and again to a jury of fifteen; whilst one would assume the character of the plaintiff, and another that of the defendant, and each give in such memorials or representations, according to the nature of the facts condiscended on, as he thinks most proper to support the cause, the patronage of which was assigned him. Thus will youth be accustomed to think, write, and act like men before they come upon the real stage of action; and their appearance in real life, will have nothing of that awkward and stupid manner which is generally observed in young men for some time after they enter the counting-house.

When a young man hath thus attained to a proper accuracy and dispatch in figuring, and some idea of the different branches of business with which every kind of computation is connected; it is time then to introduce the young merchant to book-keeping, which is the last, but not the least important branch of education previous to the counting-house. It is become a proverb in Holland, that the man who fails, did not understand accounts. And indeed, however much a merchant, who is concerned in an extensive trade, may be employed in matters of a higher nature, and upon that account be necessitated to make use of the assistance of others in keeping his books, he ought certainly to be capable of keeping them himself; otherwise he never can be a judge, whether

whether justice is done him in that essential particular or not; neither can he have that idea of his own business, which is indispensably necessary to the prosperity of his trade.

This happy method of arranging and adjusting a merchant's transactions, must, like other sciences, be communicated in a rational and demonstrative manner, and not mechanically by rules depending on the memory only. The principles upon which the science is founded, must likewise be reduced to practice by proper examples in foreign and domestic transactions: such as, buying, selling, importing and exporting for proper, company, and commission account; drawing on, remitting to; freighting and hiring out vessels for different parts of the world; making insurance and underwriting; and the various other articles that may be supposed to diversify the business of the practical counting-house. The nature of all these transactions, and the manner of negotiating them, ought to be particularly explained as they occur; the forms of invoices and bills of sales, together with the nature of all intermediate accounts, which may be made use of to answer particular purposes, ought to be laid open; and the forms of all such writs as may be supposed to have been connected with the transactions in the waste-book, should be rendered so familiar, that the young merchant may be able to make them out at once without the assistance of copies.

As the following work is intended to be a complete course of mercantile computations and accountantship, to say more on the method of communicating them would be unnecessary. Only I would beg leave to hint, that there are many things, the knowledge  
of



of which is better inculcated by public lectures, private reading and conversation, than in the ordinary method of teaching, when, perhaps, there may be two or more classes to direct. The national commerce in general ; the trade of the place where we live ; the laws, customs, and usages relative to the business of a merchant, the penalties to which he is liable, and the privileges to which he is entitled ; the duties, imposts, and other charges laid upon the British produce in other countries, with all the known maxims that relate to the prosperity of trade ; will open a wide field for improvement in matters of real use to the master as well as the student.

When the education of a young gentleman is thus conducted, from his earliest years, in a manner calculated to engage his mind in the love of useful knowledge ; to improve his understanding ; to form his taste, and ripen his judgement ; to fix him in the habit of thinking, steadiness, and attention ; to promote his address and penetration, and raise his ambition to excel in his particular province ; will not the transition to the counting-house be extremely easy and agreeable ? His knowledge will be so particular, and his morals so secured, that he will be proof against the arts of the deceitful, the snares of the dissingenuous, and the temptations of the wicked. He will, in a short time, be so expert in every part of the business of the practical counting-house, and be able to form such a judgement of every thing he sees transacted, that when he comes to act for himself, every advantage in trade will lie open to him : his knowledge, skill, and address will carry him through all obstacles to his advancement ; his talents will supply the place of a large capital ; and when the beaten track

of

of business becomes less advantageous, by being in too many hands, he will strike out new paths for himself, and thus bring a balance of wealth, not only to himself, but to the community with which he is connected, by branches of trade unknown before.

How few are there, even among parents, who, perhaps, have felt the loss of a proper education in their own practice, that consider the extent of knowledge requisite to make a young gentleman appear with dignity in the commercial life? and how few are there among those who profess to qualify young gentlemen for the counting-house, that have knowledge in any degree proportionable to their credit? The reason is obvious: In every other article of expense, considered as communities or individuals, we are generally profuse: but in that which relates to education, we are shamefully narrow. This false parsimony, this mistaken frugality, prevents men of genius and education from appearing as teachers, because their talents will turn out to much more account, in almost any other profession whatever; and if circumstances should have rendered it necessary for a man of some abilities to turn his mind this way, he is obliged to divide his studies among so many different sciences and his time among so many different classes, to secure to himself a bare subsistence, that he hath neither the leisure, the means, nor the opportunity of that reading or conversation, which is absolutely necessary to his practice, in instructing youth in the most difficult and important branch of British literature. And if this is the case with the ablest teachers, what can be expected of those who became teachers because they were really qualified for nothing else?

For



For the instruction of youth in every other science, we have not only excellent institutions, but eminent masters, whose abilities are inquired into and approved of, before they are admitted to the important trust: but in this case, great pretensions, which are generally taken upon the teacher's word, and low prices for the articles of education in his scheme, are credentials sufficient to procure him business, though neither the teacher nor the students reap much advantage from it.

The art of managing and forming the mind is perhaps of all others the most intricate and extraordinary, and certainly the most important; which, that it may be sufficiently studied, ought to be properly rewarded. It is no doubt the business of magistrates, to interest themselves in the education of youth, since they are the nursery of the state, by whom it is renewed and perpetuated, and upon whom the national prosperity, as well as the national existence depends. If part of the public revenues were employed in erecting academies for training up youth to business, especially in trading cities, where every master should have a salary proportioned to the difficulty of his department; if the most intelligent merchants were appointed as superintendants of these academies, who would take care that none should be admitted as students, whose proficiency in the languages, rhetoric, and philosophy was not previously inquired into, nor any suffered to prosecute the studies prerequisite to the counting-house, whose genius was not in some measure turned to act with dignity in the mercantile profession; if these gentlemen would inquire often into the morals and proficiency of the students, converse frequently with the masters on the subject of

trade, and admit the students according to their seniority in letters to such conversations, and, in short, take every other method of encouraging both masters and students to industry and attention, that they might go through the tedious, the difficult task with alacrity and spirit; if parents, at the same time, would set that value upon education which they sometimes do upon trifles, and be but as careful in having the minds of their children adorned with virtue and good sense, as they are in setting off every thing which relates to their bodies, we would then see a reformation indeed. Were this to be the case, our youth would be long acquainted with the arts of gaining before they would learn how to spend money, and they would not be grown old in debauchery and riot, before they were initiated into business. Were this to be the case, we would soon see a spirit of industry, knowledge, humanity, and good sense diffuse itself among all ranks and denominations, whilst idleness and folly with all their mischievous train, would be banished the streets. In one word, our teachers would be men of understanding, our young men would be senators, and our “merchants would be princes.”





*J. H. Pigg*

T H E

# UNIVERSAL ACCOUNTANT.

## P A R T I.

### THE ELEMENTS OF ARITHMETIC.

#### I N T R O D U C T I O N.

**A**RITHMETIC is the art of reckoning by numbers, which, from the various combinations of these ten Arabian characters, 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, teacheth to calculate with expedition, exactness and ease.

To render operations more short and expressive, with great propriety have been introduced the following

#### C H A R A C T E R S

<p>The sign</p> $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} + \\ - \\ \times \\ \div \\    \\ \sim \\ \sqrt{\quad} \\ \sqrt[3]{\quad} \end{array} \right\}$	<p>signifies</p>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Addition,} \\ \text{Subtraction,} \\ \text{Multiplication,} \\ \text{Division,} \\ \text{Equality,} \\ \text{Proportion,} \\ \text{Majority,} \\ \text{Minority,} \\ \text{Extraction of,} \\ \text{Extraction of,} \end{array} \right\}$	<p>read</p>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{More.} \\ \text{Lefs.} \\ \text{Into.} \\ \text{By.} \\ \text{Equal to.} \\ \text{Is to.} \\ \text{So is.} \\ \text{Greater than.} \\ \text{Lefs than.} \\ \text{Square-root.} \\ \text{Cube-root.} \end{array} \right\}$
---	------------------	---	-------------	---

It is not my present purpose, nor would it be material, to trace this useful art back to its original, or carry it through all the different steps of its improvement. The Lombards, no doubt, imported it into Britain; and, for its after improvements, we have been equally obliged to the productions and the practice of the ingenious.





## O B S E R V A T I O N.

It is obvious from the table, that all numbers increase in a decuple proportion; and, consequently, that, in a series of numbers, every figure hath a local, as well as simple value: hence ciphers, though they have no simple value, when annexed to significant figures, remove those figures so many steps from the units place, and increase their value accordingly.

## C H A P. II. ADDITION of INTEGERS.

**A**DDITION teacheth to find a sum which shall be equal to several homogeneous ones given.

## R U L E.

Place the numbers, each of the same local value under one another successively; then, beginning with the lowest, or units place, find the sum thereof by collecting them all together, and, of that sum, or total, write down under the column of units what belongs to that name, and carry the number of tens to be added with the next column, being the denomination to which, in the very nature of numbers, it belongs: of the sum or total of the column of tens, write likewise down, under that column, the units place, whose value will be tens, and carry the tens to be added with their homogeneous column, which is hundreds. Proceed thus through the whole, and take down the sum of the last column all together, there being no other to which it can be carried.

## E X A M P L E S.

(1.)	(2.)	(3.)	(4.)
75468	74367	478561	59374
37546	43243	37456	38
18764	67548	5937	473
34653	32764	5478	89
21687	13487	5684	9
85464	54728		45
<hr/> 273582	<hr/> 286137		

*Illustration*



*Illustration of the first example*

$3+7=10+4=14+4=8+6=24+8=32$  ; of which total, 2 belongs to the units column, and is accordingly taken down there ; the 3 in its local value is 30, or 3 tens ; therefore,  $3+6+8+5+6+4+6=38$  tens, or 380 ; of which total, 8 belongs to the place of tens, where it is taken down, and the 3, or 300, carried to be added with the column of hundreds ; thus,  $3+4+6+6+7+5+4=35$ , or 3500 ; therefore 5 falls to be noted down in the place of hundred, whilst the 3 remains to be added with the column of thousands, to which it belongs ; thus,  $3+5+1+4+8+7+5=33$ , or, according to its local value, 33,000 ; of which total, the 3 to the right hand is taken down in the place of thousands, and the other 3 carried to the column of tens of thousands ; thus,  $3+8+2+3+1+3+7=27$ , or, in its local value, 270,000 ; of which sum the 7 is taken down in its homogeneous column, and the 2 in the place of hundreds of thousands, to which it naturally belongs. The whole taken together becomes 273,582.

## OBSERVATIONS.

1. Had the units place of any of the sums of the columns been 0, it is plain that 0 would have been taken down in that place.

2. Had any of the sums consisted but of one place only, there would have been nothing to carry to the next column.

3. The reason of this manner of operation is sufficiently demonstrated in the illustration, being a plain deduction from the nature of numbers ; and, as all the parts of any thing whatever must be equal to the whole, the sum or total, thus found with sufficient accuracy, must be equal to the several given numbers taken together.

4. Operations in this rule may be proved by dividing the numbers into two or three different classes, finding the sums of these severally, and collecting their totals again into one ; which, if the operations were right, will agree with that total which was taken at once. Men of business prove their summations by adding first upwards and then downwards.

## EXAMPLES.

## E X A M P L E S.

7458

5978

4567

---

8452

3456

3978

---

33889 = 33889

18003

15886

54856

34785

67857

34158

---

51213

242869 upwards.

242869 downwards.

5. Expedition, as well as exactness in calculating, depends much upon improving the memory ; and, as addition occurs more frequently in business than almost any other rule in arithmetic, both dispatch and accuracy are absolutely necessary : Wherefore, when one is sufficiently accustomed to add the figures one by one, he should be gradually led, to take them two by two, three by three, by either or more, as appears convenient ; which will not only promote dispatch, but be less liable to error. Thus, for instance, the first four figures in the units place, of the first example, to one who hath been ever so little accustomed to addition, will at once present the sum of 18, and the other two figures 14=32, &c.

## CHAP. III. SUBTRACTION of INTEGERS.

**S**UBTRACTION finds the difference, called the *remainder*, betwixt a lesser number, called the *subtrahend*, and a greater, called the *minuend*, and is the converse of addition.

## R U L E.

Place the numbers, each of the same local value under one another respectively, the subtrahend in a line directly under the minuend. Then, beginning at the units place, if the figure in the subtrahend be equal to that corresponding in the minuend, write down a cipher for the difference ; if less, take down the figure which represents the difference ; but, if greater, increase it by 10, and then take down the difference ; remembering at the same time, that how-  
ever



ever oft the minuend must be so increased, the next place in the subtrahend must be likewise increased by unity. Proceed thus till the whole remainder is taken down and completed.

### EXAMPLES in INTEGERS.

	(1.)	(2.)	(3.)	(4.)
Minuend,	8467548	546317	47856478	5741363
Subtrahend,	3254138	257168	39764789	314585
Remainder,	5213410	289149		

#### *Illustration of the second example.*

Beginning with the units place, because 8 is more than 7, increase 7 with 10, and 17 becomes the minuend; therefore,  $17-8=9$ , or  $10+7-8=9$ ; because the minuend was thus increased by 10, the next figure in the subtrahend must be increased by 1, which in effect is 10, and then it will be  $6+1=7$ ; but still the corresponding figure in the minuend is less, and therefore the same increase must be repeated, and then it will be  $10+1-7=4$ . In the same manner, and for the same reason, the next figure in the subtrahend must be increased by 1, and it will become 2; the correspondent figure to which in the minuend is 3, and their difference, without any increase, is 1; which is noted down, and nothing carried to the next figure in the subtrahend, &c.

### OBSERVATIONS.

1. When all the figures in the minuend are greater than, or some of them equal to their correspondents in the subtrahend, it will be obvious, that the difference of the figures put down as correspondents, must, when taken as one sum, be the difference or remainder required; for as all the parts of any number taken together are equal to the whole, so the difference of all the parts of any two numbers make together the difference of the wholes.

3. When any figure in the subtrahend is greater than its correspondent one in the minuend, the latter, before subtraction, is increased by 10; and, for that reason, the next subtrahend figure is increased by 1: because, from the nature of numbers, 10 in any place is equal to 1, in the next place to the left; therefore an equal number increases both factors and

and the difference must accordingly be equal; for the same difference will alway, exist betwixt 9 and 17, as betwixt 19 and 27, or betwixt 29 and 37, *ad infinitum*.

3. If one number is to be subtracted from several, several from one, or several from several, it is plain, that they must be reduced to two factors before subtraction, by addition.

4. The accuracy of operations in this rule may always be proved by adding the remainder to the subtrahend whose sum, when the operation is right, will be equal to the minuend; because the subtrahend and remainder are the parts of the minuend, which is considered as the whole.

## CHAP. IV. MULTIPLICATION of INTEGERS.

**M**ULTIPLICATION serveth instead of many additions; and, from two numbers given, called the *multiplier* and *multiplicand*, findeth a third, called the *product*, which shall repeat the multiplicand so oft as the multiplier contains unity. For the more expeditious management of this rule, it will be necessary to commit to memory the following

## TABLE OF MULTIPLICATION.

2X 2= 4	3X 3= 9	4X 5=20	5X 8=40	6X 12=72	8X 12= 96
2X 3= 6	3X 4=12	4X 6=24	5X 9=45	7X 7=49	9X 9= 81
2X 4= 8	3X 5=15	4X 7=28	5X 10=50	7X 8=56	9X 10= 90
2X 5=10	3X 6=18	4X 8=32	5X 11=55	7X 9=63	9X 11= 99
2X 6=12	3X 7=21	4X 9=36	5X 12=60	7X 10=70	9X 12=108
2X 7=14	3X 8=24	4X 10=40	6X 6=36	7X 11=77	10X 0=100
2X 8=16	3X 9=27	4X 11=44	6X 7=42	7X 12=84	10X 11=110
2X 9=18	3X 10=30	4X 12=48	6X 8=48	8X 8=64	10X 12=120
2X 10=20	3X 11=33	5X 5=25	6X 9=54	8X 9=72	11X 11=121
2X 11=22	3X 12=36	5X 6=30	6X 10=60	8X 10=80	11X 12=132
2X 12=24	4X 4=16	5X 7=35	6X 11=66	8X 11=88	12X 12=144

## R U L E.

When the multiplier consists of any number within the bounds of the table, the product is found at once, by multiplying every figure, or place of the multiplicand into the multiplier, one after another, beginning with the units place; and the several products



are wrote down as the several fums in addition; but, when the multiplier exceeds the bounds of the table, the product of every particular digit must be taken by itself, the first figure of every particular product placed directly below it's respective multiplier, to answer the local value thereof, and the sum of these several products will be the product required.

## E X A M P L E S.

(1.)	(2.)	(3.)
875467543 Multiplicand.	437546754	47845678978
8 Multiplier.	12	11
<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
7003740344 Product.	5250561048	

*Illustration of the first example.*

Beginning with the units place, by the table,  $8 \times 3 = 24$ , of which product 4 is taken down in its own place: then  $8 \times 4 = 32 + 2$ , in the second place of the last product,  $= 34$ , in its local value  $= 340$ , whereof 4 falls to be noted down in its own place, *viz.* the place of tens: again,  $8 \times 5 = 40 + 3 = 43$ ; 3 is taken down in its own place, and 4 is reserved to be carried to the product of the succeeding figure; then  $8 \times 7 + 4 = 60$ ; here 0 is noted:  $8 \times 6 + 6 = 54$ , 4 is noted:  $8 \times 4 + 5 = 37$ , note 7;  $8 \times 5 + 3 = 43$ , note 3;  $8 \times 7 + 4 = 60$ , note 0;  $8 \times 8 + 6 = 70$ , which is taken down all together, because there is no new product to which the figure in the highest place could be carried.

Example (4.)

$$\begin{array}{r}
 745678 \\
 345 \\
 \hline
 3728390 \\
 2082712 \\
 2237034 \\
 \hline
 257258910
 \end{array}$$

3 \*  
X  
3

(5.)

$$\begin{array}{r}
 549356 \\
 678 \\
 \hline
 \end{array}$$

(6.)

$$\begin{array}{r}
 67540573 \\
 30405 \\
 \hline
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 337702865 \\
 270102292 \\
 202621719 \\
 \hline
 2053571122065
 \end{array}$$

3  
X  
3

## OBSERVATIONS.

1. When the multiplier consists of any number within the bounds of the table, the reason of the operation will be plain



plain from what hath been said in addition, since multiplication is only a repetition of that rule, so oft as the multiplier contains unity; to be satisfied of which any one may make the experiment at pleasure, by finding the sum of any multiplicand repeated as oft as the multiplier contains unity.

2. When the multiplier exceeds the bounds of the table, the products are taken partially, and the sum of these products must as certainly be the whole product, as it is true that the whole is equal to all its parts taken together. The reason of placing the first figure of every particular multiplier's product below its respective multiplying figure, will appear from this consideration, that as each figure hath a simple and local value, both these values must be retained in the product: for instance, in the multiplier of the 4th example, 4, from the place in which it stands, is really 40, and consequently the first figure of its product is not 2, but 20; for which reason it must stand in the place of tens. For the same reason, 4 in the multiplier of the 6th example is 400; and therefore 2, the first figure of its product, is 200, and for that reason stands in the place of hundreds.

3. Operations in this rule may be proved by shifting the factors, the reason of which is obvious, but more expeditiously by casting out the 9s. For an example, take an illustration of the proof of example 4.

\* $7+4=11$ , exceeding 9 by 2, and  $2+5+6=13$ , excess 4,  $4+7=11$ , excess 2,  $2+8=10$ , excess 1, which is noted on the right side of the cross. The same is done by the multiplier thus,  $3+4+5=12$ , excess 3, noted on the left side of the cross then  $3 \times 1 = 3$ , noted, as it does not exceed 9, on the top of the cross. If it had been 9, 0 would have been noted; if more than 9 or 9s the excess. After the same manner are the 9s cast out of the sum of the products, and the last excess is found to be 3, which is set at the bottom of the cross, and proves the operation to be right, being equal to the figure at the top. For because in whatever place any figure stands, taken in its simple value, according to the place in which it stands, it will be equal to what remains, after all the 9s contained in its value are taken away; it follows, that the sum of all the figures of which any number consists, considered simply as so many units, is equal to the remainder, after all the 9s are taken out of that number, which can be found in the real value of each figure of which it consists. Hence, if this sum be less than 9, it is equal to what remains when all the 9s possible are taken out of that number. But if this sum



is equal to, or exceeds 9, the remainder, when the 9s are taken out, will be equal to what remains when the 9s are taken out of the given number; because the number of 9s in any number must be equal to the number of 9s which is contained in the several products, and in the sum of the excesses of 9s in those parts.

## CONTRACTIONS IN MULTIPLICATION.

1. When there are ciphers on the right of either or both factors, they may be neglected in the operation, but annexed to the sum of the products.

### EXAMPLES.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{(1.)} \\
 7415678000 \\
 \quad 123000 \\
 \hline
 22247034 \\
 88988136 \\
 \hline
 912128394000000
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 3 \\
 2 \times 6 \\
 3
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{(2.)} \\
 53400 \\
 \quad 560 \\
 \hline
 3204 \\
 2670 \\
 \hline
 299040000
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 6 \\
 2 \times 3 \\
 6
 \end{array}$$

Hence, to multiply by 1 and any number of ciphers annexed to it, is only to annex those ciphers to the multiplicand.

2. When unity is in the place of tens of the multiplier, the product may be found in one line, by adding the product of that place in the multiplication; and the same method may be extended by practice, to 2 or 3 in the place of tens.

### EXAMPLES.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{(1.)} \\
 874675432 \\
 \quad 15 \\
 \hline
 13120131480
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 6 \\
 6 \times 1 \\
 6
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{(2.)} \\
 84670000 \\
 \quad 23 \\
 \hline
 1947410000
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 8 \\
 5 \times 7 \\
 8
 \end{array}$$

3. It will be found convenient, in applicate questions, to work by the component parts of the multiplier, which, for any small number, will be found in the table: but if the multiplier be such a number, for which no component parts can

can be exactly found, the nearest component parts must be taken, and the multiplicand being added so often to the last product, as the product of the component parts comes short of the given multiplier, or so often subtracted from it, as the product of the parts exceeds the given multiplier, the sum in the one case; and remainder in the other, will give the true product.

E X A M P L E S.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{(1.)} \\
 54537543 \text{ by } 56 \\
 \hline
 7 \\
 381762801 \\
 \hline
 8 \\
 3054102408
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
 \circ \\
 2 \times \circ \\
 \hline
 \circ
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{(2.)} \\
 3741500 \text{ by } 74 \\
 \hline
 8 \\
 2993 \circ \\
 \hline
 9 \\
 269388000 \text{ Product of } 72 \\
 7483000 \text{ Product of } 2 \\
 \hline
 276871000
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
 4 \\
 2 \times 2 \\
 \hline
 4
 \end{array}$$

The proof is taken by casting the nines out of the given multiplier, and not the artificial ones.

4. If the given multiplier is a number exceeding the bounds of the table, multiply by as many tens as the multiplier consists of places save one, the last product by the first figure on the left hand, the next in order by the succeeding place, &c. the sum of the products of these places gives that required.

E X A M P L E S.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{(1.)} \\
 8 \times 436843246 \text{ by } 578 \\
 \hline
 10 \\
 7 \times 4368432460 \\
 \hline
 10 \\
 43684324600 \\
 \hline
 5
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{(2.)} \\
 74563000 \text{ by } 6002 \\
 \hline
 10 \\
 745630 \\
 \hline
 10 \\
 7456300 \\
 \hline
 10
 \end{array}$$

218421623000 = the product of 500.

30579027220 = the product of 70.

3494745968 = the product of 8.

252495396188 = the product of 578.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 74563000 \\
 \hline
 6
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 447378000000 \\
 \hline
 149726000
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 447527726000
 \end{array}$$



5. If the multiplier be any number near 100, 1000, 10000, &c increase the multiplicand by as many ciphers as there are figures in the multiplier, and subtract the multiplicand from itself thus increased as often as the multiplier wants units of that by which the multiplicand was increased.

## E X A M P L E S.

(1.) Multiply 8754687 by 999

999 is 1 short of 1000

Therefore 8754687000

8754687

8745932313

(2.) 4378 into 9998

43780000

8756 = 2 × 4378

43771244 = 9998 × 4378

6. When the multiplier can be parted into periods which are multiples of one another, the operation may be contracted in the following manner.

## E X A M P L E S.

5697487

96488

(1.)

45579896 = 8 × 5697487

273479376 = 6 × 45579896, because 60 × 8 = 480

546958752 = 2 × 273479376, because 200 × 480 = 96000

549739125656 = 5697487 × 96488

*Note,* One number is said to be the multiple of another, when it contains it a certain number of times without any remainder.

Or in a reversed order, thus:

(2.) 5742135 into 52575

52575

28710675 = 50000 × 5742135 for 50000

143553375 = 500 × 28710675 for 2500

430660125 = 3 × 143553375 for 75

301892747625 = 5742135 × 52575

7. If the multiplier be a repetend of the same figure, multiply by one of the repeating figures; and the figures of that product

duct added, as if they had been wrote down in as many products as the multiplier repeated the same figure, give the product required.

## E X A M P L E S.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{(1.)} \\
 5478 \cdot 6789 \\
 22222 \\
 \hline
 1095713578 \\
 \hline
 12174473565158
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{(2.)} \\
 54018 \\
 3333 \\
 \hline
 162054 \\
 \hline
 180041994
 \end{array}$$

8. When the repeating figure is a high digit, collect the product of as many ones as there are digits in the multiplier, from the multiplicand, according to the rule in the last contraction, which product being multiplied into the repetend, will give the true product.

Example. 784325634 into 7777777

$$\begin{array}{r}
 871472839519374 \text{ Products collected for } \text{IIIIIIII.} \\
 7 \\
 \hline
 6100309876635618 \text{ Product of } 7777777.
 \end{array}$$

There is another contraction for finding the product of any series of repeating figures, more elegant than any of the preceding, but it will come in more properly in the next chapter.

## CHAP. V. DIVISION of whole numbers.

**D**IVISION findeth how oft one number is contained in another, and is a compendious method of subtraction, in the same sense that multiplication is a compendious method of addition.

## R U L E.

Place the dividing number, called the Divisor, on the left of the dividend, or number to be divided, and on the right of the dividend place the quotient, as  
in



in the examples following. The factors being thus placed, point off so many places from the right of the dividend, as are equal to, or not exceeding the product of the divisor, into any one of the 9 digits, and this is called a *dividual*: in which, having considered how often the divisor is contained, note the number of times in the quotient, then subtract the product of that quotient figure, after it is multiplied into the divisor, from the dividual, and to the remainder affix the next place in the dividend for a new dividual, with which proceed as before; and if the divisor is not once contained in any dividual, increase the quotient with a cipher, before any new place is taken down to the right of the dividual; if any thing remains after all the places are taken down from the dividend, it is called the *remainder*, which, with the divisor, expresseth some parts of unity, the number whereof is ascertained by the remainder, and the quality by the divisor.

## E X A M P L E S.

(1.)		(2.)	
Divisor.	Dividend. Quotient.		
12	475678 ( 39639 $\frac{10}{12}$	15	7846735 (523115 $\frac{10}{15}$
	36		75
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	115		34
	108		30
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	76		46
	72		45
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	47		17
	36		15
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	118		23
	108		15
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	(10) Remainder.		85
			75
			<hr/>
			(10)

*Illustration of Example first.*

The divisor 12 is found in the first dividend 47, three times, which is noted in the quotient, and being multiplied into the divisor, presents a product of 36, which is brought down below its own dividend 47, and subtracted therefrom, by which means we discover a remainder of 11: To this remainder, the next figure in the dividend being affixed, we are presented with a new dividend of 115, which contains the divisor 9 times; consequently 9 is noted in the quotient, and multiplied into the divisor; the product 108, being subtracted from its dividend 115, leaves a remainder of 7, to be increased by the next figure in the dividend, *viz.* 6; with which, and the remaining part of the dividend, we proceed as before, and at last there remains 10; which being taken up with the divisor, and noted after the integral part of the quotient, expresseth ten twelfth parts of one.

## O B S E R V A T I O N S.

1. Since, by the above method of division, the dividend is taken into as many dividends as possible, and the quotient taken out of the first dividend as near as possible, the defect made the foundation of the succeeding dividend; and this operation being repeated so oft as there were places in the dividend to bring down, or quotient-figures to note, it will be plain, if there hath been no error in the operation, that all the parts of the dividend have been added, and the number of times the divisor is contained in those parts hath been separately found: And since all the parts taken together are equal to the whole, it must follow, that however often the divisor is contained in those parts which constitute the dividend, so often must the divisor be contained in the whole dividend.

2. The best proof of operations in this rule is made by multiplying the quotient into the divisor, whose product added to the remainder, if any, must be exactly equal to the dividend.

A proof less certain, but much more expeditious, may be made by casting out the nines, as in multiplication, considering the integral part of the quotient as a multiplicand, the divisor as a multiplier, and the dividend—the remainder as a product. The proof by the nines, in either case, can only be applied to integers or decimals; so that, upon the whole, the best and most general proof of multiplication is division, and, *vice versa*, of division, multiplication.



Example (3.)

$$375 \overline{) 5478989} (14610\frac{2}{3}\frac{1}{2}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 375 \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 375 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 1728 \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 73289 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 1500 \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 102270 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 2289 \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 43830 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 2250 \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 5478989 \\ \hline \end{array} \text{Proof by multi-} \\ \text{plication.}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 398 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 375 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 239 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

(4.)

$$25476 \overline{) 88350768} (3468$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 76428 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 119227 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 101904 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 173236 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 152856 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 203808 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 203808 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 0 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} 0 \\ 3 \overline{X} 6 \\ 0 \end{array}$$

Proof by  
casting out  
the nines.

## CONTRACTIONS IN DIVISION.

1. In dividing by unity, the quotient will be found just equal to the dividend ; therefore in dividing by 1, and any number of ciphers, if as many places are cut off from the right of the dividend, as there are ciphers to the right of 1 in the divisor, the number to the left of the separating point in the dividend will be the integral part of the quotient, and that to the right will be the remainder, or fractional part.

## EXAMPLES.

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{Quot. Rem.} \quad \text{Quot. Rem.} \quad \text{Quot. Rem.} \\ 1000 \overline{) 4578.567} \quad 1000 \overline{) 545.78} \quad 10000 \overline{) 597.8451} \end{array}$$

2. For the same reason, when there are ciphers to the right of any divisor, an equal number of ciphers or figures may be cut off from the right of the dividend, and the remaining figures to the left being divided by the significant figures in the divisor, will quote the integral part, and the figures on the right of the point, annexed to the last remainder, will give the fractional part.

## EXAMPLES.

## E X A M P L E S.

<p>(1.)</p> $  \begin{array}{r}  25 \overline{) 35784675} \mid 000(1431387 \\  \underline{25} \phantom{000} \\  107 \phantom{00} \\  \underline{100} \phantom{00} \\  78 \phantom{00} \\  \underline{75} \phantom{00} \\  34 \phantom{00} \\  \underline{25} \phantom{00} \\  96 \phantom{00} \\  \underline{75} \phantom{00} \\  217 \phantom{00} \\  \underline{200} \phantom{00} \\  175 \phantom{00} \\  \underline{175} \phantom{00} \\  0  \end{array}  $	<p>(2.)</p> $  \begin{array}{r}  35 \overline{) 37645} \mid 67(1075\frac{2967}{35} \\  \underline{35} \phantom{000} \\  264 \phantom{00} \\  \underline{245} \phantom{00} \\  195 \phantom{00} \\  \underline{175} \phantom{00} \\  (2067)  \end{array}  $
---	--

*Note,* As an equal number of ciphers was cut off from both factors, there was nothing to constitute a remainder, and therefore there is no fractional part.

3. When the divisor consists but of one or two figures, the operation may be performed by a mental multiplication and subtraction; in which case, no part of the work needs to be noted but the quotient, and it may stand as in any of the subjoined

## E X A M P L E S.

<p>(1.)</p> $  \begin{array}{r}  5 \overline{) 47856743} \\  \underline{9571348\frac{3}{5}}  \end{array}  $	<p>(2.)</p> $  \begin{array}{r}  8007456 \\  \underline{\phantom{000000}70} = 114392\frac{16}{70}  \end{array}  $	<p>(3.)</p> $75645 \div 25 = 3025\frac{20}{25}$
---	---	---

4. When the divisor is a composite number, divide by its component parts continually, and the last quotient gives the integral part of the answer. For the fractional part, multiply the last remainder by the last divisor but one, and to the product add the remainder belonging to that divisor; multiply this sum by the next preceding divisor, to which add its corresponding



respondent remainder; and thus proceed, till you have multiplied by the first divisor, and added in the first remainder.

Example. Divide 7456785 by 75

$$75 = 3 \times 5 \times 5 \quad 7456785$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 5 \overline{) 1491357} \\ \underline{\phantom{000000}} \end{array}$$

$$3 \overline{) 298271} : 2$$

$$\underline{\phantom{000000}} 99423 : 2$$

The remainder is found  
by saying  
 $2 \times 5 + 2 \times 5 = \frac{60}{75}$

Or the remainders may be valued, as in the following

### E X A M P L E.

Divide 37841 by 48

$$48 = 8 \times 6 \quad 37841$$

$$8 \overline{) 6306\frac{5}{8}}$$

$$\underline{\phantom{000000}} 788 \text{ Rem. } 2\frac{5}{8} = \frac{17}{8}$$

For 2 when reduced to 6ths =  $\frac{1}{3}$   
and  $\frac{1}{3} + \frac{5}{8} = \frac{17}{8}$ , but  $1 \times 17 = 17$ .

$$8 \times 6 = 48.$$

The last method will be found to be most convenient for practice, but it will be best understood when we are come to reduction of vulgar fractions.

5. When both factors are commensurable, it will shorten the division considerably, to abridge both factors according to the following method.

57456 by 56

$$\begin{array}{r} 4 \overline{) 56} \quad 57456 \\ \underline{\phantom{000000}} \\ 2 \overline{) 14} \quad 14364 \\ \underline{\phantom{000000}} \\ 7 \quad 7182 \\ \underline{\phantom{000000}} \end{array}$$

1026 Quotient.

$$\begin{array}{r} 11 \overline{) 88} \quad 47415665 \\ \underline{\phantom{000000}} \\ 8 \quad 4310515 \\ \underline{\phantom{000000}} \\ 538814\frac{7}{8} \end{array}$$

This and the preceding contraction are founded on the same principles, *viz.* That if equal quantities be divided by equal quantities, the quotients will be equal; and though they may at first view seem to be one and the same, they will be differently applied, as may be observed in the sequel.

*Supplement*

*Supplement to contractions in multiplication.*

1. The shortest method of multiplication, when the multiplier is any even part of 100, 1000, &c. is by division: for if the multiplicand is encreased by a number of ciphers equal to the places in the multiplier, and a part of that product taken for the proportion the multiplier bears to 1 and the same number of ciphers annexed to it, the quotient will be the true product.

Multiply 74185 into 125  
125 is of 1000  $\frac{1}{8}$  wherefore  
8) 74185000

9273125 Product  
Multiply 4759345 into 333 $\frac{1}{3}$   
3) 4759345000

1586448333 $\frac{1}{3}$  Product.

2. To multiply by a whole number and a fraction, find the product of the integral part as before, and take parts of the multiplicand for the fraction.

Multiply 3475 by 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  54789 6758 Note  $\frac{1}{2}$  of 3 =  $\frac{3}{2}$   
5 $\frac{1}{2}$  4 $\frac{2}{3}$  3 $\frac{1}{4}$  of 1.

17375 219156 4)20274  
1737 $\frac{1}{2}$  18293 $\frac{1}{3}$  5068 $\frac{1}{2}$   
18293 $\frac{1}{3}$   
19112 $\frac{1}{2}$  25342 $\frac{1}{2}$   
255742 $\frac{2}{3}$

3. The digit 9 hath a property peculiar to itself, that whatever other digit, with any number of ciphers annexed, is divided by it, the quotient will consist wholly of such digits, and so many 9ths of an unit over; hence the following method of multiplying by repetends,

E X A M P L E S.

(1.) 575 by 666 6000 9)3450000 383333 383 Subtract. 382950 Product.	(2.) 4745 by 777 7000 9)33215000 3690555 3690 Subtract. 3686865 Product.	(3.) 3987 by 5555 50000 9)189350000 22150000 2215 22147785
---	--	--

This last contraction will be demonstrated immediately after division of decimals, where it will be better understood.



## C H A P. VI.

## ESSAY ON MONEY, WEIGHTS, and MEASURES.

**I**N the preceding chapters we have endeavoured, with as much perspicuity and conciseness as possible, to show the properties and combinations of abstract or pure numbers, as far as concerned the fundamental rules of arithmetic, in a method that leads gradually to ease, dispatch, and certainty in calculation. But, before we can show the use of these rules in matters of business, it will be proper to give some account of the monies, weights, and measures, which the British merchant hath occasion to be acquainted with; as a proper knowledge of these is not only intimately connected with, but a *sine qua non* in the mercantile business.

## I. OF MONEY.

**I**N the first ages of commerce, there was little occasion for computation, as one commodity was bartered for another by the bulk; a custom which, even at this day, prevails among the savage unpolished nations of Chili on the South sea, in the land of Jessô on the Pacific ocean, and other barbarous countries: but by degrees, as improvements were made in the world, something new was added daily to the conveniences of life; and as such a method of bartering commodities was found to be difficult and inconvenient, it was agreed among mankind to make choice of one commodity, which being in general and constant esteem, an equivalent quantity of it might always remove the difficulty of bartering in kind. To determine therefore this substance that should be in universal and constant esteem, they made choice of gold and silver, not only because they were divisible and portable, but because they were more valuable than other metals. Since there was a considerable difference in the nature of these two metals, and gold was more precious than silver, both on account of its rarity and intrinsic worth: besides, the expense in working gold far exceeds the charge which attends the working silver, as appears by the tax paid upon each to the sovereign lords of mints, that upon gold being only 5 of the hundred, and that on silver 20: it was therefore just to ascribe a greater value to gold. And because the baser metal ought to be given in greater measure, that what was wanting in quality might be made up in quantity; it was likewise



was likewise found necessary to fix a proportion between them by some certain and determinate rule; whence it is, that, in the practice of commerce, though formerly the proportion of gold to silver was settled as ten to one, yet the matter is so settled at present, throughout the greatest part of Europe, that 1 ounce of gold is worth about 15 ounces of silver. When this substance was agreed upon at first to be a common equivalent for any of the conveniences of life, the particular quantity of it to be given as the value of any thing else, was determined by the bulk and weight only: but afterwards, to save the trouble of proving this weight upon every occasion, it was coined into certain forms by public authority, and impressed with a mark of distinction, expressing the quantity each piece contained, so that it should always have the same determined value, and be every where the same both for matter and weight.

In Britain, as in all other trading places, the current money or specie is either gold, silver, or copper. The standard of gold coin is 22 carats of fine gold, mixed with 2 carats of alloy, in the pound weight Troy; and the standard of silver coin is 11 ounces and 2 pennyweights of fine silver, mixed with 18 pennyweights of copper. These masses being thus proportioned, and respectively divided into pieces of a certain weight, upon which the current stamp, authorized by the prince, is impressed, constitute the several coins we meet with in Britain; the value whereof is determined by an imaginary piece, called the *pound Sterling*, by which we buy and sell, and keep all accounts.

The division of the pound Sterling is as follows.

Farthings, marked - qrs.  
 4 = 1 penny, - - d.  
 48 = 12 = 1 shilling. s.  
 960 = 240 = 20 = 1 pound, - L.

When shillings and pence are wrote together, they are often in figures distinguished thus, 4/5, i. e. 4 s and 5 d  
 10/, i. e. 10 s and 10 d.

The coins used in Britain, with their value.

GOLD COINS. L. s. d.  
 The Guinea, = 1 1 0  
 Half guinea, = 0 10 6  
 Quarter guinea = 0 5 3

SILVER COINS.  
 The Crown, = 0 5 0  
 Half-Crown, = 0 2 6  
 Shilling, = 0 1 0  
 Sixpence, = 0 0 6

COPPER COINS.  
 The Halfpenny, = 0 0  $\frac{1}{2}$   
 Farthing, = 0 0  $\frac{1}{4}$

There



There are some gold pieces bearing the stamp of other countries which are likewise current in Britain, namely, the Moidore, =L 1, 7 s and the Joannes, =L 3, 12 s and the half and quarter ditto. •

The pound of gold Troy, including the alloy, is divided into  $44\frac{1}{2}$  parts, which are stamped into guineas, and into 89 parts, when stamped into half-guineas.

### OBSERVATION,

If an exact proportion between gold and silver is not maintained, and fixed unalterably, according to some universal rule adopted by the generality of the European nations, the consequence may be dangerous to a kingdom in the affair of money.

Suppose that in some particular kingdom a money-system prevails, that shall raise the gold above its real value, and that in this regulation, instead of the common proportion of 1 to 15, that now obtains, an ounce of gold is allowed to be equivalent to 16 ounces of silver, since such an alteration would raise the gold  $6\frac{2}{3}$  per cent. above its value, and reduce the silver to just so much below its worth; it is evident that this increase of the current price of gold would naturally cause the silver to be exported out of the kingdom; and as gold would be imported in its stead, and increase greatly, the nation must unavoidably lose  $6\frac{2}{3}$  per cent. of all the silver that would be thus exported.

On the other hand, should the silver money be raised above its value, so that 14 ounces should be deemed equivalent to one ounce of gold, while the proportion should stand thus, the silver money would not only continue in the kingdom, but also increase greatly, and the gold coin would be exported in the same proportion; by which means the nation would sustain a loss of  $7\frac{1}{7}$  per cent. Moreover, from these variations two absurdities would follow: the one is, that both the prince and the people would lose of that part of their monied property  $6\frac{2}{3}$  per cent. should the above disproportion fall upon the gold coin; and  $7\frac{1}{7}$  should it fall upon the silver. The other inconvenience would be, that there would be no specie to circulate in the kingdom, but either gold only, or silver only, according as the one or the other of these metals should happen to be estimated above its true proportion. To maintain an exact proportion therefore between gold and silver, are essential points of good conduct, with regard to the pre-



servation of money, that are by no means to be neglected. There is another consideration, however, that hath a surprising effect on the money-matters of a kingdom, and that is the balance of trade ; which when it is against a nation, its money must be carried to foreign nations, to pay for the excess of goods imported above those which have been exported ; but if it is in its favour, the money will not only continue in it, but also increase and multiply.

*The Laws of ENGLAND relating to MONEY.*

By 20th *Edw. I.* merchants are prohibited from trafficking with money, and importing clipped coin, under the pain of forfeiture.

9th *Edw. III. c. 1.* Gold or silver plate, or coin, not to be exported without licence, under the pain of forfeiture. Search to be made for false coin imported.

Money not to be impaired in weight or alloy, 25th *Ed. III. c. 13.*

No coin to be current but the King's own, and any person may refuse foreign coin, 27th *Edw. III. c. 14.*

Foreign coin not to be current in England, but to be melted down, 17th *Rich. II. c. 1.*

Coin or plate found in the custody of persons ready to pass the seas, or in any ship, to be forfeited to the King, 2d *Hen. IV. c. 5.*

Treason to clip or file money, 3d *Hen. V. c. 6.*

Gold to be received in payment by the King's weight, 9th *Hen. V. c. 11.*

The mint-master to keep to his alloy, and to receive silver at the true value, on pain of double damages, 2d *Hen. VI. c. 12.*

Coins of gold and silver to continue current, notwithstanding they may be cracked or worn, but not if they are clipped ; monies clipped to be exchanged at the mint. Coin transported to Ireland above 6 s 8 d or Irish coin imported above 3 s 4 d to be forfeited. A circle to be made round the outside of money, 14th and 15th *Hen. VIII. c. 12.*

Counterfeiting, impairing, &c. of coin, or foreign coin made current, is made high treason by 14th *Eliz. c. 3.* and 4. and by 18th *Eliz. c. 1* and 7.

Silver coin melted down to be forfeited, and double value, 13th and 14th *Ch. II. c. 31.*

Gold and silver delivered into the mint to be assayed, coined, and delivered out, according to the order and time of bringing in, 18th *Ch. II. c. 5.*



Buying or selling clippings or filings, L. 500 penalty. Persons melting coin to be imprisoned six months, besides forfeiture, &c. Persons apprehending money coiners, &c. to have L. 40 reward; and guilty persons discovering two others, to be pardoned, 6th and 7th *Will. III. c. 17.*

Persons bringing plate to the mint to be coined, not to pay for coinage, but to have the same weight of money delivered out. Persons keeping public houses to have no manufactured plate but spoons. Molten silver or bullion not to be shipped off, without a certificate from the lord mayor that oath hath been made that it is foreign bullion, under the penalty of L. 200; and officers may seize the bullion as forfeited. Gold or silver not exceeding L. 200,000, may be exported with a licence. Guineas not to go for more than 22 s. 7th and 8th *Will. III. c. 19.*

Hammered silver coin brought to the mint, to be received at 5 s. 4 d. per ounce; receivers of taxes, &c. to receive money at 5 s. 8 d. per ounce, to be delivered back to the bringers in; and receivers, &c. to be paid into the exchequer, with an allowance of the deficiency in recoinage. Silver-plate, &c. to contain 11 ounces and 10 pennyweights of fine silver in every pound, and to be marked with the two initial letters of the worker's name, on pain of forfeiture. Plate received at 5 s. 4 d. per ounce to be melted down, 8th and 9th *Will. III. c. 7. and 8.*

It is made high treason, to make any stamp, die, mold, &c. for coining, excepting by persons employed in the mint, &c. Conveying such out of the mint, the same. Colouring metal resembling coin like gold or silver, or marking it on the edges, is likewise high treason: and mixing blanchéd copper with silver, to make it heavier, and look like gold, or receiving or paying counterfeit milled money, is felony, 8th and 9th *Will. III. c. 26.*

Hammered silver coin may be refused in payment, as not being the lawful coin of this kingdom, 9th, *Will. III. c. 2.*

Any person may cut, break, or deface pieces of silver money, suspected to be counterfeit, or diminished otherwise than by wearing; but if they should, upon trial, appear to be lawful money, &c. to stand to the loss, 9th and 10th *Will. III. c. 21.*

No person to make or coin any farthings or halfpence, or pieces to go for such, of copper, under the penalty of L. 5 for every pound weight, 9th and 10th *Will. c. 33.*



On a scarcity of silver coin, for remedy guineas were sunk to 21 s. by proclamation 3d *Geo.* I.

Persons counterfeiting broad pieces of gold, or uttering them knowingly, to be guilty of treason, 6th *Geo.* II. c. 26.

Washing, gilding, or altering the impression of any real or counterfeit shilling, or sixpence, or brass-money, to make the one pass for a guinea, or half-guinea, or the other for a shilling or sixpence, is high treason. Knowingly uttering false money, for the first offence six months imprisonment, for the second two years imprisonment, and for the third felony without benefit of clergy. If any person, knowingly uttering false money, shall have about him any other false money, he shall suffer one year's imprisonment; and coiners of halfpence or farthings, two years imprisonment, &c. 15th *Geo.* II. c. 28.

Quarter-guineas were ordered to be coined in the 1st *Geo.* III. of which some had been struck in the reign of *Geo.* I. but were become so rare, that they were scarcely to be met with.

## II. OF WEIGHTS.

As the security of commerce depends much on the justness of weights, most nations have taken care to prevent their being falsified. The standard of weights in Britain is kept in the exchequer, by a particular officer, called the *clerk* or *comptroller of the market*. By the 27th chapter of *Magna Charta*, the weights are to be the same all over England; but as commerce flourished, and introduced a greater variety of commodities, it was found convenient to vary the original weight, and likewise invent others better calculated for dispatch in business, which hath introduced a diversity of weights, in almost every different county or province. The first of all the weights used in Britain was a grain of wheat, picked out of the middle of the ear, which, being well dried, became the least denomination of Troy weight, now used for gold, silver, jewels, seeds, liquors, bread, and medicines.

### TABLE OF TROY WEIGHT.

Grains.

24 = 1 pennyweight, dwt.  
480 = 20 1 ounce,  
5760 = 240 = 12 = 1 pound, lb.

F 2

APOTHE.



## APOTHECARIES WEIGHT.

Is deduced from Troy; but convenience taught them to vary the division, for compounding their medicines, according to the following

## T A B L E.

Grains.

20 = 1 scruple,

60 = 3 = 1 dram,

480 = 24 = 8 = 1 ounce,

5760 = 288 = 96 = 12 = 1 pound, lb.

## A VOIRDUPOISE WEIGHT.

Was rather introduced by chance, and confirmed by custom, than fixed by any law. The Troy weight was in practice found to be too small for coarse and heavy goods, such as grocery wares, pitch, tar, rosin, wax, tallow, flax, hemp, &c. copper, tin, iron, lead, steel, fish, flesh, butter, cheese, salt, &c.; for which, and other such goods, it was thought proper to allow a greater weight than the law had provided, which in this weight exceeds the Troy by  $\frac{1}{6}$ , one pound Avoirdupoise being equal to 1 lb. 2 oz. 11 dwt.  $15\frac{1}{2}$  grains Troy. In lead, they give only  $19\frac{1}{2}$  cwt. to the ton or fodder.

TABLE of AVOIRDUPOISE  
GREATER WEIGHT.

lb.  
28 = 1 quarter, qr.  
112 = 4 = 1 hundred weight, cwt.  
2240 = 80 = 20 = 1 tun.

## Ditto LESSER WEIGHT.

Drops.  
16 = 1 ounce.  
256 = 16 = 1 pound.  
3584 = 224 = 14 = 1 stone.

After the union, when the weights in Scotland were attempted to be reduced to English standard, it was found that the Scotch Troy pound was equal to 7600 grains; and the English Avoirdupoise to 7000: hence, the Scotch, Paris, or Amsterdam pound will be to the pound Avoirdupoise as 38 to 35. Besides the Scotch Troy weight, commonly known by the name of *Dutch weight*, whereof a table is subjoined, there is another weight derived from it, called *Troy weight*, which, in different places, consists of a heavier or lighter pound,

pound, according as custom hath established it. The pound Tron weight runs from 20 to 24 ounces generally, and in some places, but rarely, falls as low as 19 ounces.

TABLE of SCOTCH TROY, or DUTCH WEIGHT.

Grains.		<i>Note.</i> The Tron weight is divided in the same manner as the Troy in the adjacent table, excepting the pound into ounces, of which there is no certain regulation.
36=	1 drop.	
576=	16= 1 oz.	
9216=	256= 16= 1 lb.	
147456=	4096=256=16=1 stone.	

Wool weight is founded on, and derived from Avoirdupoise, the pound in both being the same, but the greater weights different.

TABLE OF WOOL WEIGHT.

Pounds.

7=	1 clove.
14=	2= 1 stone.
28=	4= 2= 1 todd.
182=	26= 13= 6½= 1 wey.
364=	52= 26= 13= 2= 1 sack.
4368=	624=312=156=24=12= 1 last.

*Note 1.* Some few authors make 8 pounds in the clove.  
 2. Woolstaplers generally purchase their wool by the todd, but sell it again, when sorted and stapled, by the pack, consisting of 240 pounds.

The REFINERS WEIGHTS.

Blanks.

24=	1 perrot.	<i>Note.</i> What they denominate
480=	20= 1 mite.	<i>carats</i> are the $\frac{1}{24}$ of a lb, an oz,
9600=	400=20=1 grain.	or any other weight.

The WEIGHTS for MERCHANDIZES used in HOLLAND.

24 grains = 1 drachm: 3 drachms, or 72 grains, = 1 gros;  
 30 grains = 1 engel; 10 engels, or 4 gros and 2 grains, =  
 1 loot;



1 loot; 16 loots, or 8 ounces, = 1 mark; 2 marks = 1 pound; 8 pounds = 1 stone; 165 pounds = 1 waggon, or wage; 400 pounds = 1 load; 15 pounds = 1 lispound; 20 lispounds = 1 schippound.

### DUTCH WEIGHTS for GOLD and SILVER.

32 aces = 1 engel, 20 engels = 1 ounce, 8 ounces = 1 mark, for gross gold.

24 parts = 1 grain, 12 grains = 1 carat, 24 carats = 1 mark, for fine gold.

*Note.* The mark weights are about 1 *per cent.* lighter than the Troy weight of London.

### WEIGHTS for MERCHANDISE used in HAMBURG.

2 loots = 1 ounce, 16 ounces = 1 pound, 10 pounds = 1 stone of wool or feathers, 14 pounds = 1 dispound, 20 pounds = 1 stone of flax, 8 dispound = 1 center = 120 pounds Avoirdupoise of London. 16 pounds of feathers or wool is a dispound, and 20 dispounds = 1 schippound of the same. 16 dispounds = 1 tun of butter or tallow.

100 pounds of Hamburg = 98 of Amsterdam =  $103\frac{1}{2}$  of Antwerp =  $107\frac{1}{4}$  of London. See the table in the comparison of weights and measures.

## III. MEASURES.

The same necessity that introduced money and weights, may justly be supposed to have introduced measures; as the most certain method of ascertaining quantities bought and sold. The common measures used in Britain are those which follow.

### I. CLOTH MEASURE, which is of four kinds.

1. The yard = 4 quarters = 16 nails = 36 inches; by which are measured and sold all kinds of English woolen cloths, linen, wrought silks, tape, &c.

2. The English ell =  $1\frac{1}{4}$  yard = 20 nails = 45 inches, by which is measured chiefly a species of fine linen called *Holland*.

3. The Flemish ell =  $\frac{3}{4}$  yard = 12 nails = 27 inches, chiefly applied to tapestry.

4. The

4. The Scotch ell= $1\frac{7}{8}$  yard= $37$  inches, by which green linen, and most of the private or house manufactures in the country, are bought and sold.

## II. CORN MEASURES, which are of two kinds.

1. English, in which the pint is found to weigh 1 pound Troy, and the several denominations are as follow.

### TABLE of ENGLISH DRY MEASURE.

Pints.

8=	1 gallon.
16=	2= 1 peck.
64=	8= 4= 1 bushel.
256=	32= 16= 4= 1 comb.
512=	64= 32= 8= 2= 1 quarter.
2560=	320= 160= 40= 10= 5= 1 wey.
5120=	640= 320= 80= 20= 10= 2= 1 last.

Corn, salt, coals, lead-ore, and other dry goods, are measured according to this table. Corn is generally sold in England by the quarter, 5 whereof are reckoned to the ton of freight. The ton of wheat weighs between 2200 and 2500 pounds Avoirdupoise ; of rye, between 2100 and 2240 pounds ditto ; and of barley, between 1700 and 1800

By the standard in his Majesty's exchequer, every round bushel with a plain and even bottom,  $18\frac{1}{2}$  inches wide throughout, and 8 inches deep, is esteemed a legal corn bushel, and will contain  $2150\frac{3}{8}$  cubic inches ; consequently the corn-gallon contains  $268\frac{1}{2}$  cubic inches.

2. Scotch, in which the boll of meal weighs 8, and amongst the farmers in the north, frequently 9 stone Dutch, or Scotch Troy weight ; is divided as follows.

Lippies.

4=	1 peck.
16=	4= 1 firlo.
64=	16= 4= 1 boll.
1024=	256= 64= 16= 1 chald.

*Note,* The wheat firlo in Scotland contains  $21\frac{1}{2}$  pints Scotch measure, and the bear or barley firlo 31 ; hence the Scotch wheat firlo is to the English corn bushel as 100 to  $99\frac{3}{8}$ .

3. Liquid



3. Liquid measure was originally raised from Troy weight, as is evident from several statutes, enacting, that 8 pounds Troy of wheat, properly prepared, should weigh one gallon of wine-measure, the divisions and multiples whereof should form the other measures, and be the common standard throughout the whole kingdom; yet the invention of a new weight introduced likewise a new gallon adjusted thereto, exceeding the former in the proportion of Avoirdupoise weight to Troy, which serves to proportion the several denominations of ale and beer measure. The sealed gallon at Guildhall, which is the standard for wines, spirits, mead, perry, cyder, vinegar, honey, oil, &c. is supposed to contain 231 cubic inches, on which supposition, the other measures raised therefrom will contain proportionally; yet, by actual experiment, made in 1688, in presence of the Lord Mayor and commissioners of excise, this gallon was only found to contain 224 cubic inches; notwithstanding it was agreed to continue the computation, upon the supposition of 231 cubic inches to the gallon, as before.

### TABLE of WINE MEASURE.

Solid inches.

231	=	1	gallon.
4158	=	18	= 1 runlet.
7276 $\frac{1}{2}$	=	31 $\frac{1}{2}$	= 1 $\frac{3}{4}$ =1 barrel.
9702	=	42	= 2 $\frac{1}{3}$ =1 $\frac{1}{2}$ =1 terce,
14553	=	63	= 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ =2 = 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ =1 hoghead, ( <i>hhd.</i> )
19279	=	84	= 4 $\frac{2}{3}$ =2 $\frac{2}{3}$ =2 = 1 $\frac{1}{3}$ =1 puncheon.
29106	=	126	= 7 = 4 = 3 = 2 $\frac{1}{4}$ =1 $\frac{1}{4}$ =1 butt.
58212	=	252	= 14 = 8 = 6 = 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ =3 = 2=1 tun.

Ale and beer measure, as was formerly observed, is deduced from the Avoirdupoise weight, and therefore the gallon must be much larger than the gallon in wine-measure. The standard ale-quart, kept in the exchequer, hath been found by experiment to contain just 70 $\frac{1}{4}$  cubic inches; consequently the ale-gallon must contain 282 cubic inches. Hence

A L E - M E A S U R E T A B L E.

Cubic inches.

$$\begin{aligned} 282 &= 1 \text{ gallon.} \\ 2256 &= 8 = 1 \text{ firkin.} \\ 4512 &= 16 = 2 = 1 \text{ kilderkin.} \\ 9024 &= 32 = 4 = 2 = 1 \text{ barrel.} \\ 13536 &= 48 = 6 = 3 = 1\frac{1}{2} = 1 \text{ hhd.} \end{aligned}$$

T A B L E of B E E R - M E A S U R E.

Solid inches.

$$\begin{aligned} 282 &= 1 \text{ gallon.} \\ 2538 &= 9 = 1 \text{ firkin.} \\ 5076 &= 18 = 2 = 1 \text{ kilderkin.} \\ 10152 &= 36 = 4 = 2 = 1 \text{ barrel.} \\ 15228 &= 54 = 6 = 3 = 1\frac{1}{2} = 1 \text{ hoghead.} \\ 30456 &= 108 = 12 = 6 = 3 = 2 = 1 \text{ butt.} \end{aligned}$$

*Note,* This distinction, or difference betwixt ale and beer measure, is only used in London; for, in all other places, the following table of beer or ale, whether strong or small, is to be observed according to a statute of excise, made in the year 1689.

*Note,* in measuring soap and herrings, 8 gallons is considered as a firkin.

Cubic inches.

$$\begin{aligned} 35\frac{1}{4} &= 1 \text{ pint.} \\ 282 &= 8 = 1 \text{ gallon.} \\ 2397 &= 68 = 8\frac{1}{2} = 1 \text{ firkin.} \\ 4794 &= 136 = 17 = 2 = 1 \text{ kilderkin.} \\ 9588 &= 272 = 34 = 4 = 2 = 1 \text{ barrel.} \\ 14382 &= 408 = 51 = 6 = 3 = 1\frac{1}{2} = 1 \text{ hoghead.} \end{aligned}$$

• In Scotland, the excise and breweries use the English measure; but retailers and victuallers in the country use the Scotch pint, of  $103\frac{2}{7}$  solid inches, whose divisions and multiples are as follow.

4 gills = 1 mutchkin, 2 mutchkins = 1 chopin, 2 chopins = 1 pint, 2 pints = 1 quart, and 4 quarts = 1 gallon.



4. Long measure, among other improvements, took its rise from wheat, three grains of which, properly prepared, were, in length, made the measure of an inch, as in the

## T A B L E.

Grains.

3 =	1 inch.				
36 =	12 =	1 foot.			
108 =	36 =	3 =	1 yard.		
594 =	198 =	16½ =	5½ =	1 pole.	
23760 =	7920 =	660 =	220 =	40 =	1 furlong.
190080 =	63360 =	5280 =	1760 =	320 =	8 = 1 mile.

*Note*, 4 poles, or 22 yards, is the length of Gunter's chain, consisting of 100 links. each link =  $7\frac{1}{2}$  inches. But the chain for surveying in Scotland should be 74 feet.

*Note*. 3 miles = 1 league, and 20 leagues = 1 degree, by common reckonings; but a degree of a great circle, measured upon the surface of the earth, has been found, by the best geographers, to be equal to  $69\frac{1}{4}$  English miles = 25 French leagues.

5. Square measure was founded upon long measure, and is differently divided in England and in Scotland.

In English square measure, 144 square inches = 1 foot square; 9 feet square = 1 square yard;  $30\frac{1}{4}$  square yards = 1 pole; 40 poles = 1 rood; and 4 roods = 1 acre.

Though the statute pole be  $16\frac{1}{2}$  feet, in measuring fens and woodlands, they use a pole of 18 feet, and for forests 21 feet. 40 poles in length and 4 in breadth, or 220 yards in length, and 22 in breadth, make a statute acre. The French acre, or arpens, is  $26\frac{1}{3}$  yards in breadth, and  $261\frac{1}{3}$  yards in length, and is to our statute acre as 19 to 16.

Masons measure their hewn work by the English foot, painters and plasterers by the yard. Glaziers reckon only 8 inches to their lineal foot, and 64 to their square foot.

The square measure used in Scotland is thus divided.

36 square ells = 1 fall, 40 falls = 1 rood, and 4 roods = 1 acre.

The Scotch acre by statute is to the English as 100,000 to 78694.

In Scotland, flaters, masons, and paviors use the square ell and the fall in measuring their work, and the land-surveyors, the fall, the rood, and the acre.

There are some commodities sold by the dozen, of which we reckon 12 = 1 dozen, 12 dozen = 1 small gross, and 12 small gross = 1 great gross.

Paper

Paper is sold by the following denominations, in which 24 sheets = 1 quire, 20 quires = 1 ream, and 10 reams = 1 bale.

Parchment thus : 12 skins = 1 dozen, 15 dozen = 1 roll.

Yarn thus: 120 threads = 1 cut, 2 cuts = 1 heer, 6 heers = 1 hank, and 4 hanks = 1 spindle.

In glass, 5 pounds = 1 stone, and 24 stone = 1 seam.

The freight of bale goods is often determined by the tunnage, in which 40 solid feet are reckoned = 1 tun.

Having thus given a brief and succinct account of the measures used in Great Britain, for the benefit of the dealer in foreign spirits, &c. I shall add Mr. Postlethwayt's account of the different measures and vessels used in most parts of the world.

### OF MEASURES for WINE and VINEGAR.

“ The vessels for containing wine and brandy have different names, according to the quantities they contain, and the countries where they are made use of.

The vessel called in Germany *woeder*, made use of for keeping the wines that grow upon the Rhine and the Moselle, do ordinarily contain 14 aams of Amsterdam, but sometimes they contain more and sometimes less.

The aam of Amsterdam is a measure of 4 anckers, reckoning the ancker of 2 steckans.

The steckan contains 16 mingles, each of which makes two pints.

The verge, or verteel, of the wines upon the Rhine and the Moselle, &c. is reckoned but 6 mingles, that of brandy is counted  $6\frac{1}{2}$  mingles, as we shall see hereafter.

The hoghead of Bourdeaux, according to the just measure, should contain  $12\frac{1}{2}$  steckans, or 200 mingles of wine and lee; and 12 steckans, or 192 mingles clear wine; so that the tun of Bourdeaux, consisting of 4 hogheads, contains 50 steckans, or 800 mingles, wine and lee, and 48 steckans, or 768 mingles clear wine.

The tun of Bayonne, and other places thereabout, is reckoned 240 steckans, measure of Amsterdam, there being likewise 4 hogheads to a tun.

In England, and especially at London, they reckon the hoghead 63, and the tun 252 gallons. The said gallon weighs  $7\frac{1}{2}$  pounds weight of London; so that the 63 gallons, or the hoghead, should weigh  $472\frac{1}{2}$  pounds, and the tun



1890 pounds weight of London. The said gallon is said to contain 4 Paris pints.

The hoghead of Bourdeaux should contain 110 pots with the lee, and 100 pots clear wine, measure of the said place; so that the said pot of Bourdeaux contains about 2 mingles of Amsterdam.

The Bourdeaux tun of wine should weigh, with the hoghead, 2000 pounds weight; and, in marine terms in freighting of ships, by a tun is meant 2000 pounds weight; so that when it is said any ship is of so many tuns, it is to be understood that the ship can carry so many times 2000 pounds weight: though in Holland, Flanders, and other northern countries, they only talk of lasts, containing 2 tuns each, or 4000 pounds weight.

The Rhenish and Moselle wines are ordinarily sold at Amsterdam, the former at so many florins of about 20 each, current money, and the latter so many rixdollars, of 50 stivers each, current money, for the aam of 20 verges or ver-teels, the verge being, at that rate, 6 mingles, as already said.

French, Spanish, and Portugal wines are sold at so many pound gross the tun of 4 hogheads, and there is ordinarily 1 *per cent.* rebate for payment in ready money, both buyer and seller paying brockage, each 6 stivers *per* tun.

The muid of Paris contains 150 quarts, or 300 pints with the lee, and 280 pints clear wine, measure of Paris.

There are all over France a great many vessels for keeping of wine, different from one another, according to the custom of the several provinces where they are made use of; of which, though there be scarce any possibility to give an exact account we shall here set down the regular fractions of the muid of Paris, 3 of which make the tun of France; and, as we have occasion to speak of the measures of the other provinces of France, we shall give as distinct an account as we can of their contents.

The pint of Paris is a measure pretty well known all over the world; 2 of those pints make 1 quart, 4 quarts 1 sextier, and 36 sextiers 1 muid of Paris: 3 of which (as is already said) make 1 tun of France.

The measure they make use of in Provence is called a *mille-rolé*; that of Thoulouse should weigh 130 pounds, and ought to contain 66 Paris Pints, which is about 100 pints of Amsterdam.



At Montpelier, and several other places of Languedoc, their muid contains 18 sextiers, and the sextier 32 pots; so that the muid, which makes but 35 steckans, or 560 mingles of Amsterdam, makes 756 pots of Montpelier; by which it appears that the pot of Montpelier is  $\frac{1}{38}$  less than the mingle of Amsterdam. However, you must here take notice that the casks of Montpelier are not all of an equal measure, some being bigger than others; and in several places of Provence, as well as High and Low Languedoc, they frequently transport wines, oils, and other such goods, in vessels made of goat-skins.

The butts and pipes of Seville, Malaga, Alicant, Lisbon, Port a Port, Canaries, and isles of Fagel, &c. are likewise of different sizes; for the tun of Malaga, consisting of 2 butts or pipes, (which they call *persemyn* at Amsterdam), is reckoned only 36 or 37 steckans; and those of other places are reckoned at 25 or 26 steckans the butt or pipe.

As for the wine at Hamburg and Lubeck, it is sold at so many rixdollars, of 48 stivers, or 3 marks lubs *per* tun.

### OF BRANDY.

French, Spanish, and Portuguese brandy, is ordinarily put into big casks, which some call *pipes*, others *butts*, others *pieces*, *viz.* according to the custom of the places, there being no positive measure regulated for that liquor.

In France it is ordinarily put into great casks, which they call at Bourdeaux *pieces*, at Rochelle, Nantes, Cognac, Montguion, the isle of Rhé, &c. *pipes*, which (as we have already said) contain some more than others, there being some which hold at Amsterdam from 60 to 90 verges, or verteels; and they reduce those measures into hogheads, by reckoning as under, for

1 hoghead makes	{	27 verges of Cognac, Montguion, Rochelle, and the isle of Rhé.
		29 of Nantes, and other places in Britany and Anjou.
		32 of Bourdeaux, and other places in Guienne.
		32 of Bayonne, and places thereabouts.
		30 of Amsterdam, and other places of Holland.
		30 of Hamburg and Lubeck.
		27 of Embden.

In Provence and Languedoc, they sell it at so much the quintal, or 100 weight with the cask.



At Bruges they call the verges *sesters*, of 16 stoups to a sester, which they sell at so much a stoup.

At London, and generally through all England, they count only by gallons, as we have said already.

The mingle of brandy weighs at Amsterdam, 2 pounds 4 ounces; and the verge, or verteel, about 14 pounds; at which rate, the 30 verges must weigh about 420 pounds.

At Bourdeaux, though pieces of brandy contain from 50 to 90 verges, they reckon but 32 to the hoghead; the verge is something less than  $3\frac{1}{2}$  pots.

You must know that whatever there is at Bourdeaux in a piece of brandy more than 50 verges, is called by the farmers of the King's duty *exces*, or an excels, and pays so much *per verge*, besides the duties of *sortie*, or exportation (as they call it) for the 50 verges.

Those that make brandy seldom or never put it in small barrels, or tierces, except it be designed for some particular places in America, or elsewhere, where those small measures are advantageously sold to people, who, perhaps, would not be able to buy a pipe at a time; for a piece of brandy that contains perhaps  $1\frac{1}{2}$  of an ordinary piece, costs but very little more of freight and carriage than one that contains  $\frac{1}{2}$  or  $\frac{2}{3}$  less.

At Hamburg it is likewise sold at so many pounds gross, of  $7\frac{1}{2}$  marks lubs *per* pound gross, or at so many rixdollars in Banco; but at Lubeck it is paid in current money there being no bank.

At Bremen, Copenhagen, and Embden, it is also sold at so many rixdollars; and in this last place the hoghead is counted but 27 verges.

At London it is sold by the tun of 252 gallons; and, in short, in every country according to the custom of the country, which must always be strictly inquired into by the dealers for their government.

#### OF MEASURES for OIL of OLIVES.

The oil of olives is ordinarily kept in butts or pipes, containing from 20 to 25 steckans, at 16 mingles a steckan; and there go 717 mingles, or 1434 pints of Amsterdam, to the tun of oil. They reckon at Genoa that the barrel of oil of olives weighs  $187\frac{1}{2}$  pounds nett, of their weights, which make 125 pounds of Amsterdam; and 14 barrels make 717 mingles of the said place, or thereabout.

At

At Leghorn, the barrel of oil of olives weighs 85 pounds of their weight, which is a little more than 59 pounds of Amsterdam.

In Provence they sell it by the measure of that country, called *millerole*, containing 66 Paris pints, which make about 100 pints of Amsterdam; and, in some places of that country and of Lower Languedoc, they put it in certain vessels made of goat-skins, as they do the wine.

In Spain and Portugal it is put in butts and pipes, to be carried over seas, and sometimes in great earthen vessels called *jars*.

#### OF MEASURES for FISH OIL.

Coarse fish oil is ordinarily kept in barrels, containing from 15 to 20 steckans each.

#### OF MEASURES for HONEY.

Honey is kept in many different sorts of vessels of wood and earth, and sold in some places by measure, and in other places by weight.

At Amsterdam they sell it at so many pounds gross *per* ton consisting of 6 tierces or aams, or by so many florins the barrel, or the 100 weight. The Bourdeaux and Bayonne honey is sold at Amsterdam from 30 to 40 l. gross the tun.

#### OF ROUND MEASURES for GRAIN, &c.

As the great diversity of measures of capacity renders it very troublesome for merchants to calculate the quantities thereof, it will be very necessary to give an account of those that are used in the principal places of Europe for trade.

The last is of several sorts, but all comprehended in these two, *viz.* the sea last, and that used by land.

A last is reckoned at sea both with regard to measure and weight, according to the nature of the goods.

In measure, there are allowed to a last of goods 2 tuns, or 8 hogshheads of wine, 5 pieces of brandy, or prunes, 12 barfels of herrings or pease, 13 barrels of pitch, 4 pipes or butts of oil of olives, and seven quarters or barrels of fish oil.

By weight, there is generally allowed to the last 4000 lb. but, as wool is bulky, they reckon only 2000 lb. to the last thereof,



thereof, and 3600 lb. of almonds and so likewise they make some abatements of several other sorts of goods in proportion to their bulk.

The land-last is not the same in all places, there being some difference introduced by custom in the several countries of Europe.

### Of the MEASURES of CAPACITY of AMSTERDAM and HOLLAND, &c.

The last of Amsterdam contains 27 muds, and each mud 4 scheppels.

Or, otherwise, the last of Amsterdam contains 36 sacks, and the sack 3 scheppels.

So that the mud is  $\frac{2}{3}$  of the scheffel, and the scheffel is only  $\frac{3}{4}$  of the mud.

A last of wheat commonly weighs between 4200 and 4800 lb. rye between 4000 and 4200 lb. and barley between 3200 and 3400 lb.

But those commodities are so much subject to alteration, by their humidity, &c. that there is but little certainty in their weight.

The last of Amsterdam makes 19 sextiers of Paris, or 38 bushels of Bourdeaux; and 3 lasts make 4 muds of Rouen.

The last of Munickendam, Edam, Purmeran, and several other places of North Holland, is reckoned equal to that of Amsterdam.

But that of Hoorn and Enchuyfen, being likewise towns in North Holland, is of 22 muds, or 44 sacks, of 2 scheppels each; and so is that of Muyden, Naerden, and Weesloop, small towns in the neighbourhood of Amsterdam.

At Haerlem they reckon 38 sacks to the last, their sacks consisting of 3 scheppels, 4 of which make 1 hoedt of Rotterdam, and 14 of those sacks make 1 hoedt of Delft.

The last of Alkmaer, in North Holland, contains 26 sacks.

They reckon 44 sacks to the last of Leyden, and 8 scheppels to the sack.

The last of Rotterdam, Delft, and Schiedam, is composed of 29 sacks, and the sack of 3 scheppels, of which  $10\frac{2}{3}$  make 1 hoedt; where it is to be observed, that the last of those places is 2 *per cent.* more than that of Amsterdam.

At Tergow they reckon 28 sacks to the last, 3 scheppels to the sack, and 32 scheppels to the hoedt.

## Of the LAST of UTRECHT.

At Utrecht they reckon 25 muds, or sacks, to the last,  $10\frac{1}{2}$  of which sacks make 1 hoedt of Rotterdam.

The last of Amersfort is composed of 64 scheppels.

That of Montfoort, Yffelsteid, Vianen, &c. is greater than that of Rotterdam; it is composed of 18 muds, and the mud of 2 sacks.

## Of the LAST of FRIESLAND.

The last of Leeuwarden, Haerlingen, and other towns of West Friesland, is composed of 33 muds.

And that of Groningen in East Friesland is of the same measure.

## Of the LAST of GUELDERLAND, and county of CLEVES.

The last of Nimeguen, Arnham, and Drefburg, is composed of 22 mouvers, and the mouver of 4 scheppels, 8 of which mouvers make 1 hoedt of Rotterdam.

At Thiel they reckon 33 scheppels to the last.

At Burenande 68 scheppels.

At Haerderwick they reckon 11 muds to 10 of Amsterdam.

## Of the LAST of OVER-YSSEL.

The last of Campen is of 25 muds for corn, 9 of which make 1 hoedt of Rotterdam.

And 9 muids of Zwoll make likewise 1 hoedt of Rotterdam.

The last of Deventer contains 36 muids of 4 scheppels each.

## Of the LAST of ZELAND.

- The last of Middleburg is composed of  $4\frac{1}{2}$  sacks of 2 scheppels each, or a little more; and that of Flessing, Zierickzee, the Brill, and some other places, is somewhat different from it, the sack being there reckoned  $2\frac{1}{2}$  scheppels.

## Of the LAST of BRABANT.

The last of Antwerp is composed of 38 verteels, of which  $37\frac{1}{2}$  make 1 last of Amsterdam.

Their verteel is composed of 4 mukens, and 32 verteels made the sack for oats.



At Brussels they reckon 25 sacks equal to the last of Amsterdam.

At Malines they reckon 28 verteels equal to the last of Amsterdam.

The last of Louvain is composed of 37 muds, and each mud of 8 halsters.

At Breda and Steenbergue they reckon  $33\frac{1}{2}$  verteels to the corn last, and 29 for oats; and 13 verteels make 8 sacks, or 1 hoedt of Rotterdam.

At Bergen-op-zoom, they allow 34 verteels to the last of corn, and  $28\frac{1}{4}$  for oats.

That of Bois-le-duc is composed of  $20\frac{1}{2}$  mouvers, 8 of which make 1 hoedt of Amsterdam.

#### Of the LAST of several towns in FLANDERS.

The last of Ghent is composed of 56 halsters for corn, and of 38 for oats. Their mud is composed of 6 sacks, each sack of 2 halsters.

At Bruges, the last is composed  $17\frac{1}{2}$  hoedts for corn, and  $14\frac{1}{2}$  for oats, equal to the last of Amsterdam.

At St. Omers, the last is reckoned  $22\frac{1}{2}$  raziers, the razier consisting of 2 scheppels.

At Dixmude, they reckon  $30\frac{1}{2}$  raziers to the last of wheat, and 24 for oats.

At L'Isle, they reckon 41 raziers to the last of wheat, and 30 for oats.

At Gravelin, they reckon  $22\frac{1}{2}$  raziers to the last of corn, and  $18\frac{1}{4}$  for oats.

Eighteen raziers of Dunkirk are equal to one hoedt of Rotterdam.

#### Of the LAST of LIEGE.

The last of Liege is composed of 96 sextiers, of 8 muds each: they reckon the corn last of Tongres 15 muds, and that for oats but 14.

#### Of the LAST of GREAT BRITAIN and IRELAND.

The last of London consists of  $10\frac{1}{2}$  quarters, or barrels, composed of 8 bushels each, and the bushel of 4 gallons.

The bushel weighs between 56 and 60 lb. and 10 bushels of England make about 1 last of Amsterdam.

In Scotland they reckon 38 bushels to the last, and 18 gallons to the bushel; and in Ireland the same thing.

## Of the LAST of DANTZICK.

At Dantzick they reckon 36 scheppels to the last, which is equal to 58 scheppels of Amsterdam.

They likewise reckon 16 schippondts to the last, and 340 lb. to the schippondt, which makes 5440 lb. to the last; but they give only 15 schippondts, or 5100 lb. weight, the last of oats.

They likewise divide their last at Dantzick into 16 sextiers, measure of Paris, or 20 bushels of Bourdeaux.

They buy and sell their corn at Dantzick, as every other thing, by Polish florins and gros.

## Of the LAST of RIGA.

At Riga they reckon 46 loopen to be equal to the last of Amsterdam; and they buy and sell it by rixdollars of 3 florins, or 90 Polish gros.

## Of the LAST of KONINGSBERG.

Six lasts of that place are equal to 7 of Amsterdam.

## Of the LAST of COPENHAGEN.

They have there several lasts, which differ from one another considerably, according to the different sorts of grain, or other commodities that are measured by them. Ricard makes mention of three several sorts of lasts usual in Copenhagen, viz. of 42 barrels, of 80 scheppels, and of 96 scheppels.

## Of the LAST of STOCKHOLM.

At Stockholm they reckon 23 barrels to the LAST.

## Of the LAST of HAMBURG, BREMEN, and EMBDEN.

The last of Hamburg consists of 90 scheppels.

At Bremen they reckon 40 scheppels to the last; and 8 lasts of Bremen have held out to 7 lasts, 18 muds, and 1 scheffel at Amsterdam.

At Embden they reckon  $15\frac{1}{2}$  barrels to the last.

## Of the MUID, &amp;c. of FRANCE.

The principal measure made use of for grain, &c. at Paris, and most other places of the kingdom, is called *muid*.



The muid contains 12 sextiers, and the sextier 12 bushels.

The sextier of good wheat weighs between 244 and 248 lb. marc weight.

They divide the sextier of oats into 24 bushels, which again are subdivided into several smaller measures.

Nineteen sextiers of Paris are reckoned equal to 1 last of Amsterdam.

The muid of Rouen contains 12 sextiers, which are equal to 14 of Paris: it ought to weigh about 3360 lb. marc weight, and makes 28 bushels of Bourdeaux.

Four muids of Rouen are reckoned equal to 3 lasts of Amsterdam.

The sextier of corn weighs 210 lb. weight of Rouen, and is divided into two mines, and the mine into 4 bushels.

The muid of Orleans ought to weigh 600 lb. and is composed of 12 mines, equal to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  sextiers of Paris, or 5 bushels of Bourdeaux.

The measure made use of at Lyons, called *asnée*, is divided into 6 bushels, equal to  $1\frac{1}{3}$  sextier, measure of Paris, or  $2\frac{1}{2}$  bushels of Bourdeaux.

Eight bushels of Rouen make 1 sextier of Paris, and 2 bushels of Bourdeaux.

The *asnée* of Macon makes  $1\frac{2}{3}$  sextiers of Paris, or  $3\frac{1}{3}$  bushels of Bourdeaux.

The 5 bushels of Avignon make 3 sextiers of Paris, and 6 bushels of Bourdeaux.

The sextier of Montpellier is composed of 2 emines, and the emine of 2 quarters. The sextier, weighing between 90 and 95 lb. weight of that town, being between 75 and 80 lb. marc weight; so that 100 sextiers make 1 last 22 muids of Amsterdam.

The sextier of Castres is composed of 2 emines, and the emine of 16 bushels. The sextier weighs about 200 lb. weight of that place, which is about 170 lb. marc weight; so that it may be reckoned that 1001 sextiers of Castres make 4 lasts of Amsterdam.

The sextier of Abbeville is composed of 16 bushels, and is equal to that of Paris.

The sextier of Amiens weighs from 50 to 52 lb. and 5 sextiers.

The sextier of Bologne weighs 270 lb. small weight; and 8 sextiers of that place render 5 of Paris.

The sextier of Calais weighs 260 lb. and 12 of them render 13 of Paris.

Which

Which sextier of Paris renders

At	{	St Valery	-	-	-	-	-	1 sextier.
	{	Dieppe	-	-	-	-	-	18 mines.
	{	Havre de Grace	-	-	-	-	-	$5\frac{1}{4}$ bushels.
	{	Amboise	-	-	-	-	-	14 bushels.
	{	Saumur	-	-	-	-	-	1 bushel.
	{	Tours	-	-	-	-	-	14 bushels.
	{	Blois	-	-	-	-	-	20 bushels.
	{	Aubeterre	-	-	-	-	-	5 bushels.
	{	Barbefieux	-	-	-	-	-	5 bushels.
	{	Perigux	-	-	-	-	-	5 bushels.

The sextier of Arles weighs only 93 lb. marc weight, and the load is 360 lb. weight of that country.

The load of Beaucaire is 2 *per cent.* greater than that of Arles.

The load of Marseilles is composed of four emines, and weighs 300 lb. weight of Marseilles, or thereabout, which make 243 lb. marc weight; 100 lb. of which make  $123\frac{1}{2}$  lb. weight of Marseilles; so that the emine weighs 75 lb. weight of Marseilles.

The load of St. Giles's is 18 or 20 *per cent.* greater than that of Arles

The load of Tarfeon is 2 *per cent.* less than that of Arles.

The load of Toulon is composed of 3 sextiers of that place, and the sextier contains  $1\frac{1}{2}$  emines, 3 of which make 2 sextiers of Paris; or, otherwise, they reckon that the bushel weighs 31 lb. and that  $7\frac{3}{4}$  bushels make one sextier of Paris.

The tun of Auray in Brittany is reckoned 2200 lb.

That of Audierne 2300 lb.

That of Brest is 2240 lb.

That of Hennebon 2950 lb.

Port Lewis the same.

Quimpercorentin the same

The tun of Nantes is composed of 10 sextiers, and the sextier of 16 bushels: it weighs between 2200 and 2250 lb. the measure being heaped, and 18 or 20 *per cent.* less, if otherwise.

The tun of Rennes weighs 2400 lb.

That of St. Malo the same.

The tun of Brioux 2600 lb.

That of Rochelle and Maron 42 bushels.



## OF SPAIN.

At Seville they reckon 4 cahies to a last, each cahy consisting of 12 anegras.

The fanegue of Cadiz weighs  $93\frac{1}{2}$  lb. weight of Marseilles,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  lb. of which make the load of 300 lb. weight of Marseilles aforesaid, or 243 lb. marc weight.

## OF PORTUGAL.

At Lisbon they reckon 4 alguiers to the fanegue, 15 fanegues to the muid, and 4 muids to the last of Amsterdam.

## OF ITALY.

Grain is sold at Genoa by the mine.

Two sacks of wheat, at Leghorn, make 288 lb. weight of Marseilles.

Corn is sold at Venice by the sextier, or staro, which is the ordinary measure, 2 of which make a load of Marseilles.

Of the chief MEASURES of CONSTANTINOPLE, and of the EAST INDIES in general.

There being but about 3 *per cent.* difference betwixt the aunes of Amsterdam and picos of Constantinople, 100 aunes of Amsterdam make 103 picos of Constantinople; 100 picos of Constantinople make 97 aunes of Amsterdam.

## MEASURES of FORT ST GEORGE, or MADRASS.

## GRAIN MEASURES.

1 measure weighs about . . . . . 2 lb. 10 oz. Avoir.

8 ditto is 1 mercal . . . . . 21 —

3200 ditto is 400 ditto, or 1 garse 8400 —

1 Madrafs rupee weighs 7 dwts. 11 gr. Troy, and is better than English standard 14 dwts. 10 gr. in 1 lb. : it is country-touch  $9\frac{7}{8}$  China touch  $98\frac{1}{4}$ .

## LIQUID and DRY MEASURES.

1 measure is equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  pint English of 423 cubic inches.

8 ditto are equal to 1 mercal of 3384 cubic inches.

400 mercals are equal to 1 garse of 1,353,600 cubic inches.

1 covid is equal to  $18\frac{6}{10}$  inches.

N. B.

*N. B.* One measure weighs about 2 lb. 8 oz. Avoirdupoise.

Eight ditto weigh about 21 lb. or 22 lb.

3200 ditto is 400 mercals, or 1 garie, which weighs 8400 lb. which is  $3\frac{3}{4}$  tuns, or 100 Bengal bazaar maunds of 82 lb. 2 oz. 2 dr. each.

### BENGAL MEASURES.

One measure is five seer.

Eight ditto are forty seer.

The coid (in cloth measure) is nine inches.

### OF MALACCA MEASURES.

A Malacca quoin is 3200 chupas, or 800 cantins, equal to 5000 Dutch pounds, or 5475 lb. English, or Canton peculs, (according to the Dutch calculation of 125 lb. to a pecul), 40 peculs.

A last is 2000 chupas, 500 cantins, 3000 Dutch pounds, 24 peculs, 3285 lb. English.

### ANJENGO MEASURE.

One Anjengo coid is eighteen inches English.

### CALLICUTT and TELLICHERRY MEASURE.

One coid is eighteen inches English; and the Callicutt guz, made use of in measuring timber, is equal to  $28\frac{2}{10}$  inches English.

They likewise, sometimes at Callicut, measure their timber by the coid and borrebl; twelve borrebls is one coid when the timber is sawed, and 24 borrebls is one coid when unsawed: the price generally is one Callicutt fanam *per* solid coid.

### CARWAR MEASURE.

One coid is eighteen inches English.

### SURAT MEASURES.

Are the larger and lesser coid, *viz.*

One coid of 36 inches, and one coid 27 inches.

By the latter all things are sold, except broad cloth, velvet and satin, which are sold by the large coid, or English yard.



## GOMBROON LONG MEASURE.

93 guz are equal to 100 yards English.

## MOCHA MEASURES.

Rice, and other grain, are sold by the kalla and tomand; forty kallas is one tomand, and weighs about 165 lb. but the governour's custom (of half a kalla *per* tomand upon all grain sold) being deducted, and the intolerable cheat in the measuring, together with the pilferage from the water-side home, being allowed for, the Bengal maund will not come out above nineteen kallas; whereas one bag, or Bengal maund, ought to hold out more than a tomand; but, for the foregoing reasons, two Bengal maunds seldom come out above thirty-eight kallas, and rarely that.

Oil is sold by the kudda, noosfia, and vakia.

Sixteen vakias is one noosfia.

Four noosfias, or measures, one cuddy poise, about 18 lb.

Of late years the price has been from three to five noosfias *per* Mocha dollar; and, computing the dupper of two Bengal factory maunds to hold out about 67 or 68 measures each, at which rate, the noosfia, or measure, weighs about  $2\frac{1}{4}$ .

Cotton is sold by the hearf, and nine hearfs is  $11\frac{1}{2}$  Mocha dollars: it generally sells from 30 to 40 hearfs *per* bahar.

## LONG MEASURE.

The guz is twenty-five inches English.

The covid is nineteen inches English.

## CHINA.

## CANTON MEASURE.

Ten punts are one covid in piece-goods, equal to  $14\frac{5}{8}$  inches."——Thus far from Pofflethwayt's dictionary.

6. Time is a mode of duration, marked and ascertained by certain unerring periods and measures, whereof the apparent motion and revolution of the sun seems to be the principal. Hence the interval of time elapsed between the centre of the sun's appearance on the meridian, and its return after one revolution to the same meridian again, hath been concluded on by all nations to be one day. Again, from the instant that the sun is in the vernal equinox, or first degree of

of

of Aries, till it revolve round the ecliptic to the same point again, hath been found, from repeated observations, to contain 365 days and near  $\frac{1}{4}$ , and the time of this revolution is called a *tropical year*; which, as it did not amount to an exact number of entire days, but the fraction in 4 years would come little short of a day; therefore every fourth year, called *bissextile*, or leap-year, was made to consist of 366 days, and the common years of 365 days.

The year, being thus established, was divided as follows.

Seconds.

60= 1 minute.

3600= 60= 1 hour.

86400= 1440= 24= 1 day. h. min. sec.

31556937=525949=8765=365 + 5+48+57=1 trop. year.

In almanacks, the year is divided into 12 calendar months, the names of which, and days they respectively contain, are immediately subjoined.

Months.	Days.	Months.	Days.	Months.	Days.
January,	31	May,	31	September,	30
February,	28	June,	30	October,	31
In leap year	29	July,	31	November,	30
March,	31	August,	31	December,	31
April,	30				

For some particular business, such as payment of wages in the royal navy, they use the following table.

7 days = 1 week, 4 weeks = 1 month, and 13 months = 1 year.

## CHAP. VII.

### ADDITION OF APPLICATE NUMBERS.

#### R U L E.

**W**HEN the numbers to be added are of one denomination, they must be placed and added as before: but when the denominations are different,



rent, like, or homogenial denominations, must stand in one column, so that there must be as many columns as there are denominations given, decreasing from the left hand to the right, as in the subsequent examples. Then, beginning with the lowest denomination, find its sum as in whole numbers, out of which carry to be added with the next column, the units belonging thereto, and not what remains in its proper place; proceed through the whole in this manner, till you come to the integers, or highest place, which are added as before.

## EXAMPLES IN MONEY.

L.	s.	d.	I am indebted as follows ; to how much will it amount ?			
57456	15	$6\frac{1}{2}$		L.	s.	d.
6478	19	$7\frac{3}{4}$	To A.	74568	19	$11\frac{1}{2}$
5745	17	$11\frac{1}{2}$	To B.	54789	18	$10\frac{3}{4}$
6785	14	$10\frac{1}{4}$	To C.	4900	17	$11\frac{1}{2}$
598	11	$11\frac{1}{2}$	To D.	578	18	$6\frac{3}{4}$
673	10	$10\frac{1}{2}$	To E.	489	14	$7\frac{1}{2}$
57	11	$10\frac{1}{2}$	To F.	584	15	$9\frac{3}{4}$
98	14	$9\frac{1}{4}$	To G.	674	11	$8\frac{1}{2}$
5	0	$8\frac{1}{2}$	To H.	495	0	$9\frac{1}{2}$
6	9	$0\frac{3}{2}$	To I.	55	0	$0\frac{1}{2}$
7	11	$9\frac{1}{2}$				
<hr/>						
77919	19	1	Upwards.			
<hr/>						
77919	19	1	Downwards.			

## ILLUSTRATION.

In the place of farthings expressed by the fractions on the right hand, in which  $\frac{1}{2}$  is reckoned 2, I find 24, which is just 6d.; as there is nothing over to be noted, I carry the 6d. to the column of pence, in which, including the 6d. I find 97 pence, or 8s 1d. wherefore the penny falls to be noted down in the column of pence, and the 8s. carried to be added in with its proper column; in the units place of the column of shillings, the 8s. included, I find 49; wherefore, as in integers, I note 9, and carry 4 to be added with the 10's place, in which I find 13 tens = 6 twenties, and 1 ten, which is noted before the 9, and both together make 19s.; the

the L. 6 is carried to be added in with the units place of the pounds, which are added as integers.

# OBSERVATION.

1. If the reason of addition of integers hath been properly attended to, the reason of the last operation will be pretty evident. For since 12 pence is equal to 1 shilling, it is plain that 97 pence is equal to 8 shillings, and 1 penny; wherefore, as it would be not only inconvenient, but really absurd, to write shillings in the place of pence, no more falls to be noted in the place of pence, but the penny which is over the shillings, being truly a part of the next column, &c.

2. From the addition of the last example, it will appear very necessary that the foregoing tables be committed to memory, otherwise it will be impossible to add at all.

3. It will be found very convenient, in adding those denominations, in whose unit's place you cannot stop by ten, as you did in the place of shillings of the last example, to make a table of the nature of those subjoined, which is effected by multiplying the number in question by 2, 3, 4, 5, &c. and commit these several products to memory, especially in such cases as more frequently occur in practice.

4. Though the method of performing addition is perhaps as easily discovered as any other rule in arithmetic; yet, to add with accuracy, and at the same time with dispatch, requires a considerable practice: I would therefore advise the young arithmetician, to take frequent exercises by himself of this kind, beginning at first but with a few lines, and increasing that number as he becomes more expert. He should at first add slowly figure by figure, and repeat the same column again and again, till he can take in 2, 3, or 4 figures at once: and by thus accustoming himself to addition, he will be able to perform in a few minutes, with absolute certainty, what would otherwise take him up for hours.

TABLE of grains Troy.

TABLE of pounds Avoirdupoise.

Grains.	dwt.
24 =	1
48 =	2
72 =	3
96 =	4
120 =	5

Pounds.	quarters.
28 =	1
56 =	2
84 =	3
112 =	4
140 =	5



Grains Troy continued.

*Grains. dwt.*

144	=	6
168	=	7
192	=	8
216	=	9
240	=	10
264	=	11
288	=	12

Pounds Avoirdupoise continued.

*Pounds. quarters.*

168	=	6
196	=	7
224	=	8
252	=	9
280	=	10
308	=	11
336	=	12
364	=	13

The use of these tables is obvious.

I shall now give some examples of weights and measures. Those in which there may appear no difficulty, shall be left for the learner's practice; such as require illustration shall be added.

Troy Weight.

*Pounds. oz. dwts. gr.*

472	11	19	22
534	10	14	21
647	11	18	21
348	10	17	18
246	11	19	12
347	11	13	19
618	5	15	17
947	9	17	11
64	8	8	9
9	7	11	15
5	4	10	16

Dutch Weight.

*Stones. lb. oz. dr. gr.*

475	15	14	13	34
568	14	13	15	23
647	13	12	11	32
954	12	11	13	31
876	9	14	15	29
678	10	11	12	28
578	11	10	13	27
485	14	13	15	24
657	11	11	7	28
6	4	0	6	0
5	9	9	0	19

Apothecaries Weight.

*Pounds. ʒ ʒ ʒ gr.*

57	11	7	2	19
66	10	4	1	18
57	8	6	2	17
8	9	7	0	5
9	11	4	1	18
8	10	0	2	0
5	11	5	1	13
0	6	0	2	0
9	3	4	1	16
5	2	2	2	12
3	1	3	1	15



# ILLUSTRATION.

In the example of Dutch weight, I find in the column of grains, whereof  $36 = 1$  drop, the sum of 275; wherefore, discovering at once from my memory, or a mental division, that 252 grains = 7 drops, the remaining 23 is noted down, and 7 carried to be added in with the drops in the next column, &c.

*Note,* One that is not much versant in addition, had better add the denominations, consisting of two places, at twice, till he can do that very quickly; a little practice will enable him afterwards to add up two places of any denomination at once with the greatest ease.

## Avoirdupoise weight.

<i>Tuns.</i>	<i>cwt.</i>	<i>qu.</i>	<i>lbs.</i>
8745	19	2	27
4856	18	3	26
5479	14	1	25
3568	17	2	24
594	16	1	23
55	11	2	21

## Wool weight.

<i>Lasts.</i>	<i>sa.</i>	<i>w.</i>	<i>t.</i>	<i>sto.</i>	<i>c.</i>	<i>lbs.</i>
87	11	1	$6\frac{1}{4}$	1	1	6
43	5	1	$3\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	4
6	4	1	$2\frac{1}{4}$	1	1	3
8	6	1	$3\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	5
17	2	1	$5\frac{1}{4}$	1	1	3
2	0	0	0	0	0	4
165	8	0	$5\frac{1}{4}$	1	0	4

## Cloth measure.

<i>Yds.</i>	<i>qrs.</i>	<i>nls.</i>	<i>parts.</i>
45	3	3	15
30	2	1	12
67	1	2	13
8	3	1	14
9	2	2	11
7	2	3	12
8	1	1	10
9	2	0	9

## English square measure.

<i>Acres.</i>	<i>r.</i>	<i>p.</i>	<i>yds.</i>	<i>feet.</i>	<i>inch.</i>
373	3	37	$27\frac{1}{4}$	6	115
485	2	38	$22\frac{1}{2}$	7	116
574	2	19	29	8	114
648	1	18	$18\frac{1}{2}$	5	125
741	2	17	$19\frac{3}{4}$	4	130
874	3	14	$24\frac{1}{2}$	3	134
878	1	18	30	5	116
6	3	17	15	6	117

4583 1 24 10 5 103

*Note,* In the above example of square measure, I find the sum of square yards, including what I carried, to be  $191\frac{1}{2}$ . I then consider that  $6 \times 30 = 180 + \frac{9}{2} = 181\frac{1}{2}$ , and the remainder easily occurs to be 10.

Scotch



## Scotch square measure.

*Acre. rood. fall. ell.*

42 1 38 10

57 3 39 35 •

43 2 27 24

8 3 15 27

65 2 24 17

37 3 31 32

45 2 15 18

## Long measure.

*Miles. fur. yds. feet. inch.*

3467 5 219 2 10

4567 7 184 1 11

5678 6 62 2 8

78967 4 9 0 9

56789 3 84 2 11

24608 2 147 1 10

35791 1 210 2 6

209871 0 80 0 5

In the example of long measure, the perches are neglected; and as there is no other intermediate denomination betwixt yards and furlongs, I carry at 220.

## Wine-measure.

*Tun hhd. gall. qu. pints*

436 3 61 2 1

678 2 61 3 0

569 1 48 1 1

456 0 29 3 1

789 1 36 2 0

987 2 54 1 1

672 3 46 3 1

4591 1 24 1 1

## Ale and beer-measure.

*Hhd. bar. kil. fir. gal.*176 1 1 1  $8\frac{1}{2}$ 374  $1\frac{1}{4}$  1 1  $7\frac{1}{2}$ 

842 1 0 1 6

374  $1\frac{1}{4}$  1 0  $5\frac{3}{4}$ 516  $0\frac{1}{2}$  1 0  $5\frac{1}{2}$ 637 1 1 1  $6\frac{3}{4}$ 

591 1 1 1 8

## Scotch dry measure.

*Ch. b. f. p. l.*

875 15 2 1 1

43 14 3 3 3

87 13 2 2 2

6 15 3 2 2

67 14 2 3 2

## English dry measure.

*℔ b. p. g.*

875 7 3 1

43 4 2 1

67 5 3 1

54 4 2 1

475 5 3 1

# CHAP. VIII.

## SUBTRACTION of, applicate Numbers.

### R U L E.

**P**LACE the numbers, or denominations, homogeneous under homogeneous, and borrow according to the division of the integer, as illustrated in some of the following examples.

	Money.			Troy weight.				Apothecaries weight.				
	<i>L.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>	<i>lbs.</i>	<i>oz.</i>	<i>dwt.</i>	<i>gr.</i>	<i>lbs.</i>	$\frac{z}{3}$	$\frac{3}{3}$	$\frac{3}{3}$	<i>gr.</i>
From	54	13	$11\frac{1}{4}$	87	7	13	21	83	7	4	1	13
Take	35	15	$8\frac{1}{2}$	43	10	15	17	42	5	7	2	18
Refts	18	18	$2\frac{3}{4}$	43	08	18	4	41	1	4	1	15

### ILLUSTRATION.

In the example of money, I cannot take  $\frac{1}{2}$  from  $\frac{1}{4}$ , and therefore I take it from an unit of the next higher denomination, and to the remainder add the given  $\frac{1}{4}$ ; thus 4 farthings  $-2+1=\frac{3}{4}$ . I replace the unit I had thus borrowed, by adding it to 8 d. whence I had taken it. And indeed, it would have answered the end to have taken the difference betwixt  $8\frac{1}{2}$  and  $11\frac{1}{4}$  d. at once, if it could upon all occasions have been recommended to practice, as it would have brought out the same remainder.

Subtraction is so easy an operation, and the memory is so little burthened with it, that a farther illustration would be needless, and therefore I shall only subjoin a few examples for practice.

Dry measure.					Long measure.					Cloth measure.		
<i>Last.</i>	<i>wey.</i>	<i>qu.</i>	<i>b.</i>	<i>p.</i>	<i>M.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>p.</i>	<i>y.</i>	<i>feet.</i>	<i>Yds.</i>	<i>qrs.</i>	<i>nails.</i>
87	1	2	4	2	47	5	34	$3\frac{1}{2}$	1	57	1	0
43	1	3	5	3	13	6	37	$4\frac{3}{4}$	2	14	3	1



Avoirdupoise weight.				Wine measure.				Ale measure.			
<i>Tun.</i>	<i>cwt.</i>	<i>qrs.</i>	<i>lbs.</i>	<i>Tuns.</i>	<i>p.</i>	<i>hhds.</i>	<i>gal.</i>	<i>Bar.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>gal.</i>	<i>q. p.</i>
75	7	3	17	75	1	0	35	43	1	5	2 0
69	14	3	19	68	1	1	50	29	1	7	3 1

Yarn.					Time.				
<i>Sp.</i>	<i>ha.</i>	<i>he.</i>	<i>c.</i>	<i>th.</i>	<i>Y.</i>	<i>d.</i>	<i>h.</i>	<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>
572	1	1	1	100	7415	199	14	50	40
69	1	5	1	115	897	270 $\frac{1}{4}$	19	50	52

*Questions for practice in addition and subtraction.*

1. A merchant, in balancing his books, finds he hath in ready money, L. 456, 17 s; in goods, L. 1749 : 19 : 6; his stock in a company-trade was L. 199 : 19 : 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; due him in open accounts, L. 2977 : 19 : 7 $\frac{1}{4}$ ; in bills, L. 647, 16 s; in ships and houses, L. 1976 : 14 : 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; and in consignments, L. 479 : 19 : 7. He owes to A, L. 1456 : 18 : 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; to B, L. 99 : 19 : 11; to C, L. 497 : 17 : 10; and to the bank, L. 490. What is his nett stock?

	<i>L.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>		<i>L.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
Cash,	456	17	0	He owed to A,	1458	18	7 $\frac{1}{2}$
Goods,	1749	19	6	To B,	99	19	11
Company,	199	19	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	To C,	497	17	10
Accounts,	2977	19	7 $\frac{1}{4}$	To the Bank,	490	0	0
Bills,	647	16	0				
Ships, &c.	1976	14	7 $\frac{1}{2}$	Sum of his debt	2544	16	4 $\frac{1}{2}$
Consign.	479	19	7				
Gross stock, 8489							
Sum of debt 2544							
Nett stock, 5944							
	9	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	Answer.				

2. A merchant hath a bill to pay of L. 500, for which he had prepared in cash, L. 197, 19 s he hath a bill on Edinburgh

burgh for L 120; for how much must he draw on the bank to retire the bill of L 500?

Answer, L 182, 1 s.

3. A farmer paid of yearly rent for his possession L 156 17 s. 8 d.; at the expiration of three years, when he was called to settle accounts with the landlord, he could produce receipts only for L 376 : 19 : 7½. How much must he pay to even the account?

Answer, L 93 : 13 : 4½.

4. Bought 8 hogheads of raisins, each weighing gross 5 cwt 1 quarter, and 11 pounds; upon each hoghead whereof I am allowed a deduction of 3 quarters and 21 lbs. What will be the nett weight?

Answer, 35 cwt. 1 quarter, 4 pounds.

5. A merchant sent his clerk to a fair, where he bought linen to the amount of L 105 : 12 : 11; stockings to the amount of L 184 : 16 : 11; he recovered of accounts due the merchant to the amount of L 64, 10 s; and got payment of a bill for L 139, 19 s; he paid some few demands, amounting in all to L 19 : 19 : 11; his account of petty charges came to L 1 : 14 : 6; and he gave back to his master L 27 : 11 : 10. How much money had he got from the merchant before he set out?

Answer, L 135 : 7 : 1.

6. A castle was built in the year 1459; how old is it in the year 1769?

7. Received from Jamaica 103 tuns, 13 cwt. of logwood, by the happy Janet; of which I sold to A, 15 tuns, 10 cwt. 3 qrs 17 lb.; to B, the double of what I sold to A; and to C, as much as I had sold to A and B together. How much have I on hand?

## C H A P. IX.

### MULTIPLICATION of APPLICATE NUMBERS.

#### R U L E.

W H E N these numbers are of different denominations, beginning the multiplication at the right



right hand, carry, as in addition, one from each denomination to another, for as many as make an unit of the next superiour order, and place the remainder under its proper denontination. A few examples will render this extremely plain.

*Quest.* 1. What cost 8 pieces of broad cloth, at L. 5 : 17 : 8 per piece ?

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{L. } 5 \quad 17 \quad 8 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\text{L. } 47 \quad 1 \quad 4 \text{ Answer.}$$

2. What cost 72 bags of cotton at L. 7 : 14 : 8 per bag ?

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{L. } 7 \quad 14 \quad 8 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{L. } 61 \quad 17 \quad 4 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\text{L. } 556 \quad 16 \quad 0 \text{ Answer.}$$

3. What cost 34 pieces of lutestrings, at L. 9 : 18 : 8 per piece ?

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{L. } 9 \quad 18 \quad 8 \times 2 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 79 \quad 9 \quad 4 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 317 \quad 17 \quad 4 \\ 19 \quad 17 \quad 4 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$337 \quad 14 \quad 8$$

price of 32 pieces.

price of 2 pieces.

price of 34 pieces. Ans.

4. What

Chap. IX. MULTIPLICATION of applicate Numbers. 75

4. What cost 76 cwt. of ship biscuit, at 13 s. 6 d. per cwt?

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{s.} \quad \text{d.} \\
 13 \quad 6 \times 4 \\
 \hline
 12 \\
 \hline
 \text{L.} \quad 8 \quad 2 \quad 0 \quad \text{price of 12} \\
 \hline
 48 \quad 12 \quad 0 \quad \text{price of } 6 \times 12 = 72 \\
 2 \quad 14 \quad 0 \quad \text{price of } 4 \times 1 = 4 \\
 \hline
 51 \quad 6 \quad 0 \quad \text{price of} \quad 76 \text{ Answer.}
 \end{array}$$

5. Sold 174 ingots of silver, each ingot weighing 15 lb. 11 oz. 19 dwt. 21 gr.; what is the weight of the whole?

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{lb.} \quad \text{oz.} \quad \text{dwt.} \quad \text{gr.} \\
 15 \quad 11 \quad 19 \quad 21 \\
 \hline
 10 \\
 \hline
 159 \quad 11 \quad 18 \quad 18 \quad \text{weight of 10.} \\
 \hline
 10 \\
 \hline
 1599 \quad 11 \quad 7 \quad 12 \quad \text{ditto of } 10 \times 10 = 100 \\
 1119 \quad 11 \quad 11 \quad 6 \quad \text{ditto of } 7 \times 10 = 70 \\
 63 \quad 11 \quad 19 \quad 12 \quad \text{ditto of } 4 \times 1 = 4 \\
 \hline
 2783 \quad 10 \quad 18 \quad 6 \quad \text{ditto of} \quad 174 \text{ Answer.}
 \end{array}$$

6. Bought 574 pounds of tobacco, at  $7\frac{3}{4}$  d. per pound; what cost the whole?

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{L.} \quad 0 \quad 0 \quad 7\frac{3}{4} \\
 \hline
 10 \\
 \hline
 0 \quad 6 \quad 5\frac{1}{2} \quad \text{value of 10 pounds.} \\
 \hline
 10 \\
 \hline
 3 \quad 4 \quad 7 \quad \text{ditto of } 10 \times 10 = 100 \\
 \hline
 5 \\
 \hline
 16 \quad 2 \quad 11 \quad \text{ditto } 5 \times 100 = 500 \\
 2 \quad 5 \quad 2\frac{1}{2} \quad \text{ditto of } 7 \times 10 = 70 \\
 0 \quad 2 \quad 7 \quad \text{ditto of } 4 \times 1 = 4 \\
 \hline
 \text{L.} \quad 18 \quad 10 \quad 8\frac{1}{2} \quad \text{ditto of} \quad 574 \text{ Answer.} \\
 \text{K} \quad 2 \quad \text{These}
 \end{array}$$



These examples are sufficient for exhibiting all the necessary varieties in multiplication of mixed numbers, the more especially as the learner will find, in the rules of practice, methods that are in general much more expeditious, and less burthenfome to the memory, for solving all questions of this kind; though in some cases, where a single multiplication, or perhaps two, are only necessary, this may be used with great propriety.

## CHAP. X.

### DIVISION of APPLICATE NUMBERS.

#### R U L E.

**I**N dividing different denominations, the remainder of the integral part must be brought to the quality of the next inferiour denomination; and, if any of that denomination was given, it must be added to the product: then find how oft the divisor is contained therein, and the quotient will be of that denomination: if any thing still remain, proceed in the same way, as illustrated in the following examples.

*Quest. 1.* L. 34, 16 s. is to be divided among 5 men equally. What will fall to each?

$$5)34 : 16(6 : 19 : 2\frac{2}{5}$$

30

—

$$4 \times 20 + 16 = 96$$

5

—

46

45

—

$$1 \times 12 = 12$$

10

—

2

*Notes*

*Note,* After a little practice, the last question, or any other where the divisor is small, may be expeditiously done by a mental multiplication and subtraction. When the divisor is great, the memory may be helped in the more burthensome part of the work, by using a piece of waste paper, or still better by abbreviating the terms when possible.

The last example resumed.       $5)34 : 16 : 0$   


---

 $6 : 19 : 2\frac{2}{5}$

*Note,* When L. 34 is divided, the remaining L. 4, 16 s. will readily occur to be = 96 s. ; which, being partially divided, quotes 19 s. with 1 remaining = 12 d. of which  $\frac{2}{5} = 2\frac{2}{5}$ .

2. Bought 48 pieces of cloth for L. 256, 18 s. what did it cost *per* piece?

$8)256 \quad 18 \quad 0$   


---

 $6)32 \quad 2 \quad 3$   


---

5    7     $0\frac{1}{2}$  Answer.

3. Bought 375 pieces of Irish linen, for L. 701 : 15 : 3 freight and other charges came to L. 4 : 17 : 11. What did it cost *per* piece?

L.    701    15    3  
      4    17    11  


---

 $5)706 \quad 13 \quad 2$   


---

 $5)141 \quad 6 \quad 7\frac{3}{5}$   


---

 $5)28 \quad 5 \quad 4$   


---

 $3)5 \quad 13 \quad 0\frac{4}{5}$   


---

1    17     $8\frac{2}{5}$

*Note,* It will be sufficiently exact to take the quotient of the fractions that is nearest the truth ; and, if you are above the just quotient at one time, be below it at another time, as in the last example.

4. If



4. If 60 gallons of water fall into a cistern that will contain 200 gallons, in the space of an hour, and by a pipe in the same cistern there run out 45 gallons in the same time; how long will it take to be full in this case?

$$60 - 45 = 15 \quad 200$$

Hours 13, 20 minutes. Answer.

5. There is a legacy of L. 4753, 19s. to be divided among A, B, C, D, and E, in such a manner, that for every shilling E takes up, D shall have two, C 3, B 4, and A 5; what will fall to each?

$$1+2+3+4+5=15 \quad 4753 \quad 19 \quad 0$$

316	18	$7\frac{3}{5}$	E's share.
633	17	$2\frac{2}{5}$	D's share = 2 E's share.
950	15	$9\frac{1}{5}$	C's share = D + E.
1267	14	$4\frac{4}{5}$	B's share = C + E.
1584	13	0	A's share = B + E.

4753 19 0 Proof.

6. A gentleman, on his death-bed, leaving his wife pregnant, and an estate of L. 6666 : 13 : 4, ordered by his testament, that, if his wife bore a son,  $\frac{2}{3}$  of the fortune should go to that son, and the other  $\frac{1}{3}$  to the widow : but, if she bore a daughter, the widow should enjoy  $\frac{2}{3}$ , and the daughter the remainder : she had a son and a daughter at the same time : In this case, how will the fortune be divided?

By the testament the son was secured in double the widow's share, and the widow in double the daughter's; therefore, the daughter's share must be to the widow's as 1 to 2, and the widow's to the son's as 2 to 4.

Upon these principles it will be divided thus :

$$1+2+4=7 \quad 6666 \quad 13 \quad 4$$

952 7  $7\frac{3}{7}$  the daughter's share.  
2

1904 15  $2\frac{6}{7}$  the widow's share.  
2

3809 10  $5\frac{5}{7}$  the son's share.

6666 13 4 as before.

7. A privateer takes a prize. value L. 20,000 : the crew consisted of the captain, the lieutenant, the master, master's mate, surgeon, surgeon's mate, purser, 4 midshipmen, and 100 men : by the ship's regulations, the private men shared equally, a midshipman had as much again as a private man, each mate the double of a midshipman's share, the surgeon and purser drew each the double of a mate's share, the lieutenant and master had each as much as the surgeon and purser, and the captain as much as both lieutenant and master : According to these regulations, how will the prize be divided ?

$$100+8+8+16+32+32=196)20.000$$

$$L. 10204 \quad 1 \quad 3=100 \times - - \quad 102 \quad 0 \quad 9\frac{3}{4} \text{ to each p. man.}$$


---

$$816 \quad 6 \quad 6=4 \times - - \quad 204 \quad 1 \quad 7\frac{1}{2} \text{ to each midship.}$$


---

$$816 \quad 6 \quad 6=2 \times - - \quad 408 \quad 3 \quad 3 \text{ to each mate.}$$


---

$$1632 \quad 13 \quad 0=2 \times - - \quad 816 \quad 6 \quad 6 \text{ to the surgeon}$$


---

2 and purser each.

$$3265 \quad 6 \quad 0=2 \times - - \quad 1632 \quad 13 \quad 0 \text{ to the lieutenant}$$


---

2 and master each.

$$3265 \quad 6 \quad 0=1 \times - - \quad 3265 \quad 6 \quad 0 \text{ to the captain.}$$


---

0 0 9 left with the remainder.

$$20000 \quad 0 \quad 0 \text{ as before.}$$



# The APPLICATION of MULTIPLICATION and DIVISION to square and solid measures.

*Quest. 1.* What is the square contents of a room, 18 feet 8 inches by 14 feet 6 inches?

$$\begin{array}{r} 2)18\ 8 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

7

$$\begin{array}{r} 130\ 8 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

2

$$\begin{array}{r} 261\ 4 = 18\ 8 \times 14 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 9\ 4 = 18\ 8 \div 2 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 270\ 8 \text{ Answer.} \\ \hline \end{array}$$

2. What is the square contents of a room, 12 feet 7 inches long and 11 feet 5 inches broad?

$$\begin{array}{r} 3)12\ 7 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 11\ 5 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 138\ 5 = 11 \times 12\ 7 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$4)4\ 2\frac{1}{2} = 12\ 7 \div 3 \text{ for 4 inches.}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 1\ 0\frac{7}{12} = 4\ 2\frac{1}{2} \div 4 \text{ for 1 inch.} \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 143\ 7\frac{11}{12} \text{ Answer.} \\ \hline \end{array}$$

3. What is the solid content of a box, 5 feet 6 inches thick, 4 feet 4 inches broad, and 7 feet 3 inches long.

$$\begin{array}{r} 7\ 3 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 4\ 4 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 29\ 0 = 7\ 3 \times 4 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 2\ 5 = 7\ 3 \div 3 \text{ for 4 inches.} \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 31\ 5 \text{ square content.} \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 5\ 6 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 157\ 1 = 31\ 5 \times 5 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 15\ 8\frac{1}{2} = 31\ 5 \div 2 \text{ for 6 inches.} \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 172\ 9\frac{1}{2} \text{ solid content.} \\ \hline \end{array}$$

4. There is a box 6 feet 6 inches long, 7 feet 9 inches broad, at one end, and 3 feet 7 inches at the other, and 4 feet 6 inches thick ; what is its solid content ?

7 9 one way.  
3 7 the other way.

2)11 4 sum of the breadths.

5 8 mean breadth.  
6 6

34 0  
2 10

36 10 square content  
4 6

147 4  
18 5

165 9 solid content.

C H A P. XI.      R E D U C T I O N.

**R**EDUCTION converts one denomination, or species, into another, without altering the value.

R U L E I.

To reduce numbers of a higher denomination to numbers of the same kind of an inferior denomination, multiply by as many of the inferior denomination as makes one of the greater.

R U L E II.

To reduce numbers of a lower denomination to numbers equivalent of a higher denomination, divide by as many of the inferior as makes one of the greater.



(1.)  
Reduce L 760 to farthings.  
20  
—  
15200 shillings.  
12  
—  
182400 pence.  
4  
—  
729600 farthings.

(3.)  
lb. oz. dwt.  
In 74 11 15 Troy, how many  
12 [grains?  
—  
899 ounces.  
20  
—  
17995 dwts.  
24  
—  
431880 gr.

(2.)  
Reduce 729600 farthings to  
pounds.  
4)729600  
—  
12)182400 pence.  
—  
20)15200 shillings.  
—  
760 pounds.

(4.)  
In 431880 grains, how  
many pounds Troy?  
4)431880  
—  
6)107970  
—  
20)17995 dwts.  
—  
12)899 15 oz.  
—  
74 11 15 Anf.

More examples of this kind of reduction would be unnecessary, as the reason and manner of the operation must be obvious.

### R U L E III.

To reduce one species into its equivalent of another, when the one is no even part of the other,—multiply the given number by the value of an unit of the same species expressed in the lowest name mentioned in the question, and divide that product by the value of an unit of that species which is required, expressed in the same name.

*Quest.* 1. I have sent 345 bank-notes. each 20 s. to be exchanged for guineas ; how many guineas will compensate the notes ?

$$\begin{array}{r} 345 \\ 20 \\ \hline 3)6900 \\ \hline 7)2300 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

328 guineas and 12 s or  $\frac{4}{7}$  of a guinea.

2. I want to exchange for guineas, 360 five-pound notes, 150 ten-pound notes, and 27 ten-shilling notes ; what number of guineas ought I to receive ?

$$\begin{array}{r} 360 \times 5 = 1800 \\ 150 \times 10 = 1500 \\ 27 \div 2 = 13 \quad 10 \\ \hline 21 \overline{)3313} \quad 10 \\ \quad 157 \quad 15 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

Guineas 3155    15 shillings.    Answer.

3. I have 1478 moidores, worth 27 s. each, which I would exchange for pistoles at 16 s. 6 d. each ; how many pistoles should I have in return ?

First, 27 s. = 54 fixpences, the lowest name mentioned, and 16 s. 6 d. = 33 fixpences,

But 54 and 33 are each commensurable by 3, and quote 18 and 11.

Therefore, 1478 moidores.

$$\begin{array}{r} 18 \\ \hline 11 \overline{)26604} \\ \hline \end{array}$$

2418  $\frac{6}{11}$  pistoles.    Answer.

4. How many French crowns, at  $31\frac{1}{2}$  d. may I have in exchange for 37542 guilders. at  $21\frac{1}{2}$  d. ?

L 2

37542



$$21 \times 4 + 1 = \frac{37542}{85} \text{ farthings in a guilder.}$$

$$\frac{187710}{300336}$$

$$31 \times 4 + 2 = 126 \quad \left. \begin{array}{r} 21 \\ 7 \end{array} \right) \frac{3191070}{531845} \text{ the quotients of both factors by 6,}$$

$$\frac{177281\frac{2}{3}}{25325\frac{1}{3}} \text{ ditto.—Ditto by 3.}$$

$$25325\frac{1}{3} \text{ French crowns. Answer.}$$

5. In 87547 ducats, at 3s. 9d. how many Hamburg marks, at 1s. 6d.?

s. d.

3 9

4

3)15 threepences.

5 ninepences

1 6

4

3)6 threepences.

2 ninepences.

87547

5 ninepences.

2)437735

218867 $\frac{1}{2}$  marks of Hamburg.

After a little practice, multipliers and divisors may be a-bridged mentally, without any formal multiplication or division: for, in the last instance, it will easily occur that there are 5 times 9 pence in 3s. 9d. and 2 ninepences in 1s. 6d.

6. If I had 4754 livres in France, which I rate at 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ d. each, how many milrees of Portugal, at 5s. 3d. would they answer for?

10 $\frac{1}{2}$ d. is contained in 5s. 3d. just 6 times.

Therefore 6)4754

792 $\frac{2}{3}$  milrees. Answer.

7. In

7. In L. 4754, 19 s. how many guineas, crowns, shillings, and sixpences, of each an equal number.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 4754 \quad 19 \\
 \underline{20} \phantom{00} \\
 95099 \\
 \underline{2} \phantom{00} \\
 42+10+2+1=55 \quad \left. \begin{array}{r} 190198 \\ 38039\frac{3}{5} \text{ abridged by } 5. \\ \hline 3458\frac{8}{5} \text{ of each species.} \end{array} \right\}
 \end{array}$$

8. If I had guineas 90 score, and crowns just 92; In place of 30 hundred pounds, what money would be due?

$$\begin{array}{r}
 90 \times 21 = 1890 \text{ l.} \\
 92 \div 4 = 23 \\
 \text{Take L. } 1913 \text{ in the guineas and crowns.} \\
 \text{From } 3000 \\
 \hline
 \text{Remains } 1087 \text{ due.}
 \end{array}$$

In the country, particularly in the north of Scotland, they keep their accounts in Scotch money, the pound of which is  $\frac{1}{12}$  of a pound Sterling, and divided in the same manner. In making bargains, and sometimes in granting bonds, they express their money in merks, one of which is 13 s. 4 d. or  $\frac{2}{3}$  of their pound. Hence, to reduce pounds Scots to merks, multiply by 3, and divide by 2; and to reduce merks to pounds, multiply by 2, and divide by 3. Again, since the merk is to the pound Scotch as 2 to 3, and the pound Scotch to the English as 1 to 12, the Scotch merk will be to the pound Sterling as 1 to 18.

These distinction are never used among merchants,

9. I have a bond for 5000 merks Scotch, a bill for L. 559 Scotch, and 24 crown-pieces; what are these worth in Sterling?

$$2)5000$$



	2)5000 merks	
	<hr/>	
	9)2500	
	<hr/>	
L. 559 Scots.	277	15 $6\frac{2}{3}$ value of the bond.
12 =	46	11 8 ditto of the bill.
24 ÷ 4 =	6	0 0 ditto of the crowns.
	<hr/>	
	330	7 $2\frac{2}{3}$ value of the whole.

10. Two merchants, A and B, had been long in a company-trade; A's share of the concern was to B's as 4 to 1: When circumstances rendered it necessary for them to wind up and separate, the state of their affairs was as follows. Their cash and other effects, by an inventory, amounted to L. 5000; bills and open accounts, in Britain, to L. 1300; Holland was indebted to them in nett proceeds of tobacco, for 7485 guilders, at  $21\frac{1}{8}$  d.; and Dunkirk in crowns 7456, at  $31\frac{1}{4}$  d.; they were due in Britain L. 3754, and in Hamburg 7315 marks, at 1s. 7d.: Required their nett stock, and a partition thereof, according to each partner's original input.

They had effects, <i>per</i> inventory,				
valued at	-	-	-	L. 5000
Bills and open accounts, in Bri-				
tain, for	-	-	-	1300 0 0
7485 guilders, at $21\frac{1}{8}$ d. =				658 16 $8\frac{1}{2}$
7456 crowns, at $31\frac{1}{4}$ =				970 16 8 L.
				<hr/>
				7929 13 $4\frac{1}{2}$
They were due in Britain				3754 0 0
In Hamburg 7315 marks, at 19 d				579 2 0
				<hr/>
				4333 2
				<hr/>
Nett stock	4 + 1 = 5)	3596	11	$4\frac{1}{2}$
				<hr/>
B draws		719	6	$3\frac{3}{8}$
A draws		2877	5	$1\frac{2}{10}$

11. In 1000 ale-gallons Scotch measure, how many English.

103 solid inches in a Scotch pint.	
8	
<hr/>	
282)824000	
<hr/>	
2922 nearly.	

12. Suppose

12. Suppose the distance betwixt Glasgow and London 330 miles, how oft will a coach-wheel turn round, whose circumference is 6 yards, in driving that distance?

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{Miles. Fur.} \\ 330 \times 8 \times 220 \\ \hline 6 \end{array} = 96800 \text{ times. Answer.}$$

13. In  $25\frac{3}{4}$  French acres, how many English?

$$\begin{array}{r} 52\frac{3}{4} \\ 4 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 103 \\ 19 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$4) 1957$$

$$4) 489\frac{1}{4}$$

$$4) 122\frac{5}{8}$$

$$30\frac{3}{8} \text{ or } 30\frac{1}{2} \text{ nearly.}$$

14. Constantinople lies 1500 geographical miles S. E. of London, what is the distance in statute miles?

$$\begin{array}{r} 150069\frac{1}{2} \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 103500 \\ 750 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$6,0) 10425,0$$

$$1737\frac{1}{2} \text{ Answer.}$$

15. Quebec lies 300 geographical miles N. W. of Boston, what is the distance in French leagues?

$$\begin{array}{r} 300 \\ 5 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$12) 1500$$

$$125 \text{ Answer.}$$

$$5) 25 \left( \frac{5}{12} \right)$$



Questions of this nature might be multiplied to any length but it is presumed there is a sufficient variety in the foregoing for the improvement of the ingenious.

## CHAP. XII. OF NUMBERS.

**N**UMBER in general may be defined, A collection or assemblage of several units, or several things of the same kind. Sir Isaac Newton conceives number to consist, not in a multitude of units, as Euclid defines it, but in the abstract ratio of a quantity of any kind to another quantity of the same kind, which is accounted as unity; and, in this view, he divides number into three different kinds, integer, fraction, and surd.

Integers, whole or natural numbers, are all the various assemblages of unity, or the ideas we have of several multitudes.

Fractions are the divisions or subdivisions of unity, to which they refer, as a part doth to the whole.

Rational numbers are such as are commensurable with unity, or whereof unity is an aliquot part.

Surd, or irrational numbers, are such as are incommensurable with unity.

Even numbers are those which may be divided into two equal parts, without any remainder, as the numbers 6, 8, 10, 12, &c. which have likewise these properties, that the sum difference and product of even numbers, will each be an even number.

Uneven numbers, or such numbers as cannot be divided into two equal parts without a fraction, have these properties, that the sum or difference of two uneven numbers will be an even number, but the product will be an uneven number. If an even number be added to an uneven number, or if the one is subtracted from the other, the sum in the one case and the remainder in the other will be uneven; but if they are multiplied, the product will be even.

A prime number is such as hath no measure but itself and unity, and which of consequence can be the product of no other numbers, as 2, 3, 5, 7, 11. Numbers prime to one another are such as have no measure common to both but unity, as 12 and 19; for though both 3 and 4, or 2 and 6, will measure 12, yet neither of these will measure 19.

Composite numbers are such as are divisible by some number besides unity, as 8 divisible by 4, and by 2.

Numbers composite to one another have some measure common to each besides unity, as 12 and 15 divisible by 3.

A number that can divide several numbers exactly, is called a *common measure*, as in the last instance 3 is a common measure to 12 and 15.

*Prob. 1.* To find the greatest common measure to any numbers proposed, add all the proposed numbers, excepting the least, which is reserved for a divisor. If there is no remainder, after the sum of the greater numbers hath been divided by the least, then that divisor is the common measure; but, if there is a remainder, it becomes a new divisor, and the last divisor becomes a new dividend, &c. the last divisor, which left no remainder, is the common measure.

What is the greatest common measure of 8, 16, 24, and 32?

$$\begin{array}{r} 16 \\ 24 \\ 32 \\ \hline 8 \overline{)72} \\ \hline \end{array}$$

9 without a remainder: So 8 is the greatest common measure for  $\frac{8}{8}=1$ ,  $\frac{16}{8}=2$ ,  $\frac{24}{8}=3$ , and  $\frac{32}{8}=4$ .

What is the greatest common measure of 12, 16, 24, 36, and 52?

$$\begin{array}{r} 16 \\ 24 \\ 36 \\ 52 \\ \hline 12 \overline{)128} \\ \hline \end{array}$$

10 rem. 8 | 12

| 1 rem. 4 | 8

| 2 and 0 remains.

Consequently 4 is the greatest common measure.

*Note.* If only two numbers were proposed, the greater is divided by the lesser, &c. Hence any number not exceeding the least of several numbers that can measure their sum, will measure them all severally.

*Prob. 2.* To find the least common multiple of several

Vol. I.

M

numbers



numbers. Write the numbers in a line, and divide them by 2, 3, or any other numbers which will measure two or three of them exactly; place the quotients with the numbers undivided below, and divide them continually till their quotients be 1: Then the product of all the divisors multiplied continually, is the least common multiple required, which, if they were primes to one another, will be the continual product of the given numbers.

What is the least common multiple of 6, 12, 24, 36?

6	6 . 12 . 24 . 36	
2	1 . 2 . 4 . 6	$6 \times 2 \times 2 \times 3 = 72$
2	1 . 2 . 3	
3	1 . 3	
	1	

There are other problems which might have got a place here, but these I reckon sufficient for my purpose.

OF FRACTIONS.



## I. OF VULGAR FRACTIONS.

# INTRODUCTION.

**A** VULGAR FRACTION is a part, or parts of an integer arising from division, and stands to an unit in the relation that a part doth to the whole.—Of those parts the numerator expresseth the number, as  $\frac{3}{4}$  and the denominator the quality, as

Hence the denominator supposeth the integer to be divided into 4 equal parts; for instance, 1 yard into 4 quarters: and the numerator ascertaineth the number of those parts to be 3; and the fraction is accordingly read three fourths, or quarters of 1.

Since the denominator represents all the parts into which the integer is divided, and the numerator the number of those parts expressed by the fraction, it must follow, that, if the numerator be less, equal to, or greater than the denominator, the quantity represented by the fraction must be less equal to, or greater than the integer accordingly. Hence, if the numerator is less than the denominator, the fraction is called *proper*, and represents something less than the integer, as  $\frac{3}{4}$ ,  $\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\frac{1}{3}$ , &c.

If the numerator is equal to, or greater than the denominator, the fraction is called *improper*, and represents something equal to, or greater than the integer, as  $\frac{4}{4} = 1$ ,  $\frac{5}{4} = 1\frac{1}{4}$ , &c.

Since an integer may be divided into any number of parts, each of these parts may be again subdivided, and each of these



these subdivisions again, *ad infinitum*; as a pound is divided into 20 shillings, each of these shillings into 12 pence, and each of these pence into 4 farthings. Hence, 3 farthings would be expressed fractionally  $\frac{3}{4}$  of  $\frac{1}{12}$  of  $\frac{1}{20}$  and such fraction would be called a *compound fraction*.

Since any of the denominations, or parts of an integer, can be expressed fractionally, a fraction annexed to an integer will express the same thing as its equivalent denomination. Hence L. 4, 10 s. since 10 s. represents 10 of 20 parts of a pound, may be wrote  $4\frac{1}{2}$  and so called a *mixed number*.

*Observation 1.* Those fractions are equal to each other, whose numerators have the same relation to their denominators,  $\frac{3}{6} = \frac{4}{8} = \frac{5}{10} = \frac{6}{12} = \frac{1}{2}$ . For as all fractions arise from remainders in division, when the divisor can no longer measure the dividend, so every fraction may be considered as the two given terms of a division, the numerator as the dividend, and denominator as the divisor: Consequently, if the numerator and denominator of a fraction be either multiplied or divided both by the same number, the products or quotients will still remain in the same proportion, and the numerator of the new fraction bear the same relation to its denominator as it did in its former state.

2. Fractions having a common denominator, are greater or less as their numerators, as  $\frac{4}{5}$  represents a greater part of a quantity than  $\frac{3}{5}$ .

3. Of fractions whose numerators are equal, that which hath the least denominator represents the greatest part, as  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a yard represents 3 quarters, and  $\frac{3}{6}$  only 3 nails.

4. If two fractions are equal, the numerators multiplied into each other's denominator respectively, will make the products equal. — Suppose  $\frac{3}{4} = \frac{1}{2}$ , then  $2 \times 2 = 4$ , and  $4 \times 1 = 4$ .

## C H A P. I.

### REDUCTION of VULGAR FRACTIONS.

*Prob. 1.* To express a whole number fractionally.

The given integer will be the numerator, and unity the denominator: Thus 5, 9, &c.; because to divide 5 by 1, the quotient will be 5, &c.

*Prob. 2.* To reduce a mixed number to an improper fraction.

To the product of the integer and denominator multiplied add the numerator; the sum shall be the numerator of the improper fraction, whose denominator shall be that of the fraction given.

*Exam.*  $4\frac{4}{5} = 4 \times 5 + 4 = 24$ ; and  $5\frac{5}{6} = 5 \times 6 + 5 = 35$ .

*Observ.* The reason of this operation is evident; for the multiplication of the integer into the denominator + the numerator, expresses in the product all the parts contained in both, and the same denominator being again applied, the quality of those parts is the same.

*Prob. 3.* To reduce an improper fraction to a whole, or mixed number.

Divide the numerator by the denominator, and to that quotient annex the remainder, if any, with the divisor for the fractional part.

*Exam.*  $\frac{24}{5} = 4\frac{4}{5}$ , and  $\frac{35}{6} = 5\frac{5}{6}$ .

This is the reverse, and consequently an additional proof of the former problem.

*Cor.* Hence it will be obvious, that, to reduce an integer to an improper fraction of an assigned denominator, we have only to multiply the integer into the assigned denominator, and the product will be the numerator required. For instance to change 8 into a fraction whose denominator is 7  $8 \times 7 = \frac{56}{7}$  &c.

*Prob. 4.* To reduce a compound fraction to its equivalent simple one.

The continued product of all the numerators will be the numerator, and the continued product of all the denominators will be the denominator required.

*Ex.*  $\frac{2}{4}$  of  $\frac{4}{5}$  of  $\frac{3}{7} = \frac{3 \times 4 \times 3}{4 \times 5 \times 7} = \frac{36}{175}$ , and  $\frac{1}{2}$  of  $\frac{3}{4}$  of  $\frac{5}{8} = \frac{1 \times 3 \times 5}{2 \times 4 \times 8} = \frac{15}{64}$

*Observation.* The continued multiplication of the numerators and denominators respectively, brings each to the quality of the lowest name: for, to express 9d. as the fraction of a pound, it would be  $\frac{9}{240}$ , because there are 240 pence in a pound; if we consider it as a compound fraction, as it really is, it will be expressed  $\frac{1}{2}$  of  $\frac{1}{5}$ , which, by the rule,  $= \frac{1 \times 1}{2 \times 5} = \frac{1}{10}$  as before.

*Cor.* Hence all the known subdivisions of an integer may be expressed in compound or simple fractions at pleasure.

*Prob.*



*Prob. 5.* To reduce fractions having different denominators to other equivalent fractions, having a common denominator.

The continued product of each numerator into all the denominators but its own, will give correspondent numerators, and the continued product of the denominators will give a common denominator.

$$\begin{array}{rcl}
 \text{Exam. 1. } \frac{5}{2}, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{4}{7}, \text{ thus } & \left. \begin{array}{l} 3 \times 2 \times 7 = 42 \\ 1 \times 5 \times 7 = 35 \\ 4 \times 2 \times 5 = 40 \end{array} \right\} & \text{Numerators.} \\
 \text{Therefore } \frac{5}{2} = \frac{42}{40}, \frac{1}{3} = \frac{14}{40}, \frac{4}{7} = \frac{24}{40} & & \text{Common denominator.} \\
 & & \frac{4}{7} = \frac{24}{40}, \text{ as required.}
 \end{array}$$

*Exam. 2.*  $\frac{3}{5}, \frac{5}{8},$  and  $\frac{1}{2}$  of  $\frac{1}{2}$ . First,  $\frac{1}{2}$  of  $\frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{4}$  in Ex. 2. Then  $\frac{3}{5}, \frac{5}{8},$  the given fractions, which by the rule will produce  $\frac{3}{5} \times \frac{4}{4} = \frac{12}{20}, \frac{5}{8} \times \frac{5}{5} = \frac{25}{40},$  and  $\frac{1}{4} \times \frac{1}{1} = \frac{1}{4},$  or  $\frac{1}{4}$  of  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

*Exam. 3.*  $\frac{5}{9}, \frac{6}{10},$  and  $6\frac{3}{5}$ . When  $6\frac{3}{5}$  is made an improper fraction,  $\frac{33}{5},$  by the rule will be  $\frac{33}{5} \times \frac{2}{2} = \frac{66}{10}, \frac{6}{10} = \frac{6}{10},$  and  $\frac{5}{9} = \frac{5}{9}.$

*Obf.* The reason of this problem is obvious; for, since the numerator and denominator of each fraction is equally multiplied, viz. by the denominators of all the other fractions, consequently the fractions produced must be equivalent.

*Prob. 6.* To reduce a given fraction to another equivalent, having an assigned denominator when possible.

This is only an abbreviation of the last problem in possible cases, and may be done by multiplying the numerator by the assigned denominator, and dividing that product by the old denominator, the quotient, if there is no remainder, will be the numerator required.

*Exam.*  $\frac{2}{3}$  to a fraction whose denominator is 6. Thus,  $2 \times 6 = 12$ .

*Note.* In addition of money, the different reckonings by Scotch and English will occasion fractions of different denominators, to be annexed in the column of pence, as 4ths, 3ds, and 6ths; but these are very expeditiously added, by considering 12 as the common denominator; in which case,  $\frac{1}{4} = \frac{3}{12}, \frac{1}{3} = \frac{4}{12}, \frac{1}{6} = \frac{2}{12},$  &c.

*Prob. 7.* To reduce a fraction to lower terms when possible.

Divide

Divide both numerator and denominator by any number that will measure both without a remainder; but, if nothing but unity is the same measure of both, the fraction is already in its lowest terms.

Hence even numbers may be divided by 2 continually, while possible. Numbers with ciphers may have an equal number cut off from each, and afterwards divided when possible.

Numbers ending in 5s, or 5 and cipher, may be divided by 5.

By a little practice, a common measure will readily occur for divisible numbers.

*Exam.*  $5|\frac{365}{455}=\frac{73}{91}$ .  $2|\frac{26}{72}=\frac{13}{36}$ .  $3|\frac{1500}{1800}=\frac{5}{6}$ . and  $9|\frac{2}{27}=\frac{2}{3}$ .

*Prob. 8.* To bring a fraction of a higher denomination to an equivalent fraction of a lower.

Reduce the numerator to the name required for the numerator of the new fraction, the denominator will be the same as before.

*Exam.*  $\frac{5}{7}$  l. to the fraction of a sixpence; thus,

$$\begin{array}{c} s. \quad 6ds. \\ 5 \times 20 \times 2 = 200 \\ \hline 7 \end{array}$$

$\frac{3}{5}$  of a guinea to the fraction of a farthing,  $3 \times 21 \times 12 \times 4 = 3024$   $\frac{s. \quad d. \quad q.}{5}$

*Prob. 9.* To reduce the known parts of a relative unit to the equivalent fraction of that unit.

This was formerly taken notice of in the corollary of prob. 4. and it is only resumed here for further illustration, to those who may find it still necessary.

Reduce all the given parts to the lowest mentioned, for a numerator, and the integer into the same name for a denominator.

*Exam.* 5s. 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ d. to be expressed fractionally,  $5 \times 12 + 7 \times 2 + 1 = 135$   
 $20 \times 12 \times 2 = 480$

*Prob. 10.* To value fractions in the known parts of the integer.

This is the converse of the last problem, and hath been exemplified in division, but still it may not be improper to give the rule.

Multiply the numerator by the parts of the next inferior denomination, and divide the product by the denominator;  
the



the quotient shews the parts of that denomination, and the remainder becomes a new numerator, which must be valued as before, &c. till the fraction is brought to the lowest known name of the integer.

*Exam.* Value  $\frac{1}{4}\frac{3}{8}$  l.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 135 \\
 20 \\
 \hline
 \text{--- s. d.} \\
 480 \overline{) 2700} (5 \quad 7\frac{1}{2} \text{ as above.} \\
 \underline{2400} \\
 300 \\
 \underline{12} \\
 3600 \\
 \underline{3360} \\
 240 \\
 \underline{4} \\
 960 \\
 \underline{960} \\
 0
 \end{array}$$

Value  $\frac{7}{12}$  of cwt.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 7 \\
 4 \\
 \hline
 12 \overline{) 28} (2 \quad \text{2r. lb. oz.} \\
 \underline{24} \\
 4 \\
 \underline{28} \\
 112 \\
 \underline{108} \\
 4 \\
 \underline{16} \\
 64 \\
 \underline{60} \\
 4
 \end{array}$$

## CHAP. II.

### ADDITION of VULGAR FRACTIONS.

#### RULE.

**R**EDUCE all the given fractions to simple fractions of the same integer and denominator, if not so already; then the sum of the numerators with the common denominator, will be the fractional sum required, which may be reduced to a mixed number, valued or expressed in shorter terms, as seems most expedient, or the case will admit.

E X A M P L E S.

Add  $\frac{3}{7} + \frac{4}{7} + \frac{5}{7}$   $3+4+5=12=1\frac{5}{7}$ . Here 7 is a common denominator.

Add  $\frac{3}{5}$ ,  $\frac{1}{2}$ , and  $\frac{2}{3}$ .

$$3 \times 2 \times 3 = 18$$

$$1 \times 5 \times 3 = 15$$

$$2 \times 5 \times 2 = 20$$

$$\frac{53}{30} \text{ numerator.} = 1\frac{23}{30}$$

$$5 \times 2 \times 3 = 30 \text{ denominator.}$$

Add  $\frac{3}{5}$  s. to  $\frac{3}{5}$  l. First,  $\frac{3}{5}$  s. =  $\frac{3}{5}$  of  $\frac{1}{20} = \frac{3}{100}$ .

$$\text{Then } 3 \times 100 + 5 \times 3 = 315 = \frac{63}{20}.$$

$$\text{And } 5 \times 100 = 500.$$

Add L. 4 : 15 : 6, and L. 3,  $\frac{7}{8}$ . First, 15 s. 6 d. =  $\frac{31}{8}$

$$\text{Therefore, } 7 \times 40 = 280$$

$$31 \times 8 = 248$$

$$\frac{528}{8 \times 40 = 320} = 1\frac{208}{320}$$

$$8 \times 40 = 320$$

$$\frac{3}{4}$$

$$\frac{3}{4}$$

$$8 \frac{208}{320}$$

*Obs.* If reduction is well understood and remembered, the addition of fractions will be very easy ; the reason of which will be obvious, if we consider that the given fractions being such, or reduced to such a state, that all the numerators represent things of the same denomination, both absolute and relative ; their sum must therefore be a number of such parts as the common denominator expresses of the same common integer.

CHAP. III.

SUBTRACTION OF VULGAR FRACTIONS.

RULE.

**R**EDUCE the given fractions to simple ones of the same integer and denominator, as in addition, and



and the difference betwixt the numerators, with the common denominator, will be the fractional difference required.

## E X A M P L E S.

$$\begin{array}{lll}
 (1.) & (2.) & (3.) \\
 \frac{4}{5} - \frac{3}{5} = \frac{1}{5} & \frac{5}{6} - \frac{3}{4} & \frac{3^1}{4} - \frac{3^s}{4} = \frac{57}{80} \\
 & \begin{array}{l} 5 \times 4 = 20 \\ 6 \times 3 = 18 \\ \hline 2 \end{array} & \text{For } \frac{60}{80} - \frac{3}{80} = \frac{57}{80} \\
 & \frac{1}{2} & \\
 & 6 \times 4 = 24 & \\
 & (4.) & 
 \end{array}$$

$$L. 4\frac{1}{2} - L. 3\frac{1}{3} = 1\frac{1}{3}. \quad \text{For } 4\frac{3}{6} - 3\frac{2}{6} = 1\frac{1}{3}, \text{ \&c.}$$

The reason of this rule will be evident from the last observation.

## CHAP. IV.

## MULTIPLICATION OF VULGAR FRACTIONS.

## R U L E.

**R**EDUCE the given fractions to their simple expression, if not so before, and to improper fractions, if mixed numbers, then will the product of the numerators and denominators respectively give the product required.

## E X A M P L E S.

$$\begin{array}{ll}
 (1.) & (2.) \\
 \frac{3}{5} \times \frac{5}{6} = \frac{15}{30}, \text{ or } \frac{1}{2}. & \frac{5^s}{6} \times 3\frac{3}{4} = \frac{15}{6} \times \frac{15}{4} = \frac{225}{24} : \\
 & (3.) \\
 \frac{3}{4} \text{ of } \frac{5}{6} \times \frac{1}{4} \text{ of } \frac{1}{3} = \frac{15}{24} \times \frac{1}{12} = \frac{15}{288}. & \\
 & (4.) \\
 \frac{3}{4} s. \times \frac{1}{2} l. = \frac{3}{80} \times \frac{1}{2} = \frac{3}{160} & 
 \end{array}$$

OBSER.

OBSERVATION.

The operations in this rule are so simple, that more examples will be unnecessary.

It is worth while however to observe, that multiplication of fractions at first sight, would seem to contradict the definition of multiplication given in the first part. But this difficulty will vanish, if we consider that the more any integral number is increased, the farther is the figure in the highest place removed from unity, and the more any part of an integer is decreased, the farther will its value also be removed from its relative unit; consequently, as it is the nature of integers to increase, and of fractions to decrease, the purpose of multiplication is equally answered in both cases. But, to be plainer still, we had instances in the application of multiplication and division to square and solid measure, that a part of the multiplicand was taken when we wanted to multiply by a part of a foot; for this reason, To multiply by 1, would give the multiplicand for the product, and to multiply by any part of 1, can give but that part of the multiplicand for the product which the fraction expresseth.

CHAP. V.

DIVISION OF VULGAR FRACTIONS.

RULE.

**P**REPARE the fractions as in multiplication, then place the denominator of the divisor above the separating line, and the numerator below it, work as in multiplication, and the products so found will be the quotient.

EXAMPLES.

(1.) Divide  $\frac{3}{5}$  by  $\frac{1}{3}$ . Thus,  $\frac{1}{3} \div \frac{3}{5} = \frac{5}{3}$ . (2.)  $\frac{4}{7}$  by  $\frac{1}{4}$  of  $\frac{2}{5}$ .  $\frac{20}{7} \div \frac{1}{4} = \frac{80}{7}$ .

(3.)  $4\frac{5}{8}$  by  $2\frac{2}{5}$ .  $\frac{5}{12} \div \frac{2}{5} = \frac{145}{72}$ . (4.)  $4\frac{3}{7}$  by  $1\frac{3}{4}$  of  $\frac{1}{2}$ .  $\frac{8}{11} \div \frac{3}{7} = \frac{248}{77}$ .

N 2

Obs.



*Obs.* 1. Mixed numbers may be divided by mixed numbers, with as much brevity, and perhaps more intelligibly, especially in applicate cases, by the following rule.

Reduce the divisor to an improper fraction, whose numerator will be a new divisor, the quotient arising therefrom multiplied into the old numerator, will give the fractional part of the quotient; and, being multiplied into the denominator, will give the quotient due to unity.

An example will illustrate this.

Suppose L. 478 : 19 : 6 were to be divided among 3 men, who were to have equal shares, and a boy who was to get only  $\frac{1}{3}$  of what any one of the men got; what would fall to each?

First,  $3 \times 3 + 1 = \frac{10}{3}$

478	19	6	
47	17	$11\frac{2}{3}$	to the boy, for the
			3 old numerator was 1.
143	13	$10\frac{1}{3}$	to each man for the
143	13	$10\frac{1}{3}$	denominator is 3.
143	13	$10\frac{1}{3}$	
478	19	6	as before.

*Obs.* 2. The reason of division of fractions in general will be pretty obvious, if we consider, that, were the divisor and dividend reduced to one common denominator, the dividend would contain the divisor as oft as its numerator did that of the divisor; for, having one denominator, they are in the same state with respect to one another, as whole numbers. Now, though no mention is made in the rule of a common denominator, yet the operation is manifestly the same, as that by which fractions are reduced to a common denominator. Hence we have this general consequence, that if any two numbers be divided the one by the other, the quotient of the one by the other is the reciprocal of the quotient of that one by the other — The method in observation 1. for dividing by mixed numbers in applicate cases, is so plain, that it needs no demonstration. For since all the parts are equal to the whole, the divisor, I mean the numerator by which we divided, expresseth all the parts contained in it when a mixed number, of which the quotient represents so many as the dividend containeth, considered as a mixed number; the quotient therefore, when multiplied by the numerator

merator of the fractional part of the divisor, in its first state, must undoubtedly give the quotient due to that fraction; and when multiplied by the denominator, must give the quotient due to unity; the sum of all the units, and the fractional part being for proof always equal to the dividend.

*Application of vulgar fractions to questions.*

1. A merchant had bonds for L. 774 : 13 :  $4\frac{1}{3}$ , bills amounting to L. 299 : 19 :  $7\frac{5}{8}$ , goods valued at L. 785 : 15 :  $5\frac{4}{5}$ , and open accounts for L. 570 : 19 :  $6\frac{3}{4}$ ; his debts amounted to L. 999 : 19 :  $9\frac{5}{8}$ ; how much was he worth?

First, L. 774	13	$4\frac{1}{3} = \frac{2}{3}$	$\frac{5}{8} + \frac{2}{3} = 1\frac{2}{3} = 1\frac{4}{6}$
299	19	$7\frac{5}{8} = \frac{5}{8}$	
785	15	$5\frac{4}{5} = \frac{4}{5}$	$\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} = 1\frac{1}{2} = 1\frac{3}{3}$
570	19	$6\frac{3}{4} = \frac{3}{4}$	

I therefore I carry 2, and note  $\frac{4}{3}$  for the fraction.

From	2331	8	0	$4\frac{1}{3}$
Take	999	19	9	$\frac{5}{8}$

Nett stock, 1331    8    3     $\frac{11}{120}$

To one versant in additions of this kind, the summation of such fractions as can be brought to one assigned denominator, is as easy as any other.

2. What will  $17\frac{3}{4}$  yards of cloths come to at 15 s. 8 d. per yard.

First,  $17\frac{3}{4} = \frac{71}{4}$ , Then,  $\frac{71}{4} \times \frac{1}{240} = \frac{13348}{960} = L. 13 : 18 : 1$ , and 15 s. 8 d.  $= \frac{13348}{960}$ .

3. Bought  $17\frac{3}{4}$  yards of cloth for L. 13 : 18 : 1, what did it cost per yard?

First,  $17\frac{3}{4} = \frac{71}{4}$ , and L. 13 : 18 : 1  $= \frac{13348}{960}$ . But,  $\frac{4}{71} \times \frac{13348}{960} (\frac{53392}{6720}) = 15 \text{ s. } 8 \text{ d.}$

4. What is the solid content of a bale 5 feet 6 inches long, 4 feet 5 inches broad, and 3 feet 3 inches thick.

First, 5	$6 = \frac{1}{2}$ least terms.	Then $11 \times 53 \times 13$	$= \frac{7579}{96} = 77 \text{ } 10\frac{7}{8}$
4	$5 = \frac{1}{2}$	$2 \times 12 \times 4$	
3	$3 = \frac{1}{4}$ least terms.		

5. What

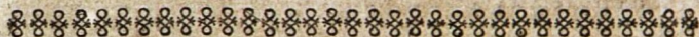


5. What is the tunnage of a bale 77 feet  $10\frac{7}{8}$  inches solid, at 40 *per* tun?

$$\begin{array}{r} f. \quad i. \\ \frac{1}{40}) 77 \quad 10\frac{7}{8} = \frac{7579}{96} \quad (- \frac{7572}{96} = 1\frac{3719}{96} \end{array}$$

6. Divide L. 578, 19 s. among A, B, C, and D; let A, B, and C have equal shares, and each  $\frac{1}{3}$  more than D.

	L.	s.	d.	
$3\frac{1}{4} = \frac{15}{4}$	578	19	0	
)	38	11	$11\frac{1}{3}$	
			3	
	115	15	$9\frac{1}{3}$	to D.
	154	7	$8\frac{2}{3}$	to A.
	154	7	$8\frac{2}{3}$	to B.
	154	7	$8\frac{2}{3}$	to C.
	578	19	0	Proof.



## II. OF DECIMAL FRACTIONS.

### INTRODUCTION.

**I**N decimal fractions, an unit is supposed to be divided into 10 equal parts, each of these into 10 other equal parts, and each of these into 10 other equal parts, if necessary, and so on *ad infinitum*.

A decimal fraction is distinguished from an integer by a comma or point prefixed to it, whose denominator, though seldom or never expressed, is easily known by the distance of the first figure to the right hand, from the separating point, counted as 1, at the same distance in the numeration-table, from the unit's place. Hence .5 is expressed  $\frac{5}{10}$ , .75 as  $\frac{75}{100}$ , .05 as  $\frac{5}{100}$ , .005 as  $\frac{5}{1000}$ , &c. Hence it will be obvious, that, in a series of decimal parts, the decrease will be in proportion as the increase in a series of whole numbers, and

and that, in consequence, ciphers immediately after the point diminish the value of the figures succeeding them, in the same proportion, as the figures considered as integers would be increased by the same number of ciphers annexed.

# CH A P. I.

## REDUCTION OF DECIMALS.

*Prob. 1.* To reduce a vulgar fraction to a decimal.

Divide the numerator by the denominator ; and as ciphers must be annexed to the numerator before the division, the quotient must consist of as many places as the numerator had ciphers annexed to it, which will be the decimal required.

### E X A M P L E S.

- (1.) Reduce  $\frac{4}{5}$  to a decimal. 5)  $\frac{40}{8}$ . Red.  $\frac{3}{8}$  to a decimal. 8)  $\frac{3000}{375}$ .  
 (2.)  
 (3.) Reduce  $\frac{1}{20}$  to a decimal. 20)  $\frac{100}{5}$ .  
 (4.) Reduce  $\frac{1}{80}$  to a decimal. 80)  $\frac{1000}{125}$ .

*Note.* It will often happen, that, in the division, there will continually be a remainder, and the quotient repeat the same figure, or figures, *ad infinitum*; in which case, it will be unnecessary to carry on the division farther, when you have once got the repetend, which may be single, repeating always the same figure; or compound, always repeating or circulating the same figures. A single repetend may be marked or distinguished with a point above it, and compounds with a point above the first and last figures of the circulation.

### •EXAMPLES of SINGLE REPETENDS.

- (1.) Reduce  $\frac{1}{3}$  to a decimal. 
$$\begin{array}{r} 3 \overline{) 10} \\ \cdot 3333 \text{ ad infinitum.} \end{array}$$
  
 (2.) Reduce  $\frac{2}{6}$  to a decimal. 
$$\begin{array}{r} 6 \overline{) 50} \\ \cdot 83333 \text{ ad infinitum.} \end{array}$$

(3.)



(3.)

Reduce  $\frac{7}{12}$  to a decimal.  $\begin{array}{r} 12 \overline{) 70} \\ \underline{58} \end{array}$   
 $.583333, \&c.$

(4.)

Reduce  $\frac{5}{36}$  to a decimal.  $\begin{array}{r} 36 \overline{) 50} \\ \underline{36} \end{array}$   
 $.13888, \&c.$

## EXAMPLES OF COMPOUND REPETENDS.

(1.)

Reduce  $\frac{2}{11}$  to a decimal.  $\begin{array}{r} 11 \overline{) 20} \\ \underline{22} \end{array}$   
 $.181818 \text{ ad infinitum.}$

(2.)

Reduce  $\frac{5}{27}$  to a decimal.  $\begin{array}{r} 27 \overline{) 50} \\ \underline{54} \end{array}$   
 $.185185, \&c.$

## OBSERVATION.

The reason of this reduction is manifest: for, to add ciphers to the numerator, is in effect the very same thing as to multiply by 10, 100, 1000, &c.; consequently the quotient will be so many 10's, 100's, 1000's, &c. as the places contained in it represent; the numerator and denominator being increased in the same proportion: hence, if the quotient is found without a remainder, it will be equal to the vulgar fraction, from which it was taken; and if it terminated in any repeating figure or figures, it will be short of the fraction from which it was taken, by a fraction of which the remainder is the numerator, and the divisor the denominator, in the last place of the quotient; that is, the remainder 1, in the first example of single repetends,  $= \frac{1}{3}$  of  $\frac{1}{100000}$ , and the remainder 2, in the second example,  $= \frac{2}{8}$  of  $\frac{1}{1000000}$ . If therefore, in any decimal reduction, the division is carried on to 4 or 5 places, the remainder will be too minute to cause any sensible error in calculations of business; though, at the same time, for the satisfaction of the curious, particular rules are given here for the management of circulating decimals.

*Prob. 2.* To reduce any of the known parts of an integer to a decimal.

This can be done by reducing the given parts to their equivalent vulgar fraction, and thence to a decimal, as above; but much more expeditiously by the following

# R U L E.

Annex ciphers to the given number of the lowest denomination, and divide it by such a number of that, as is equal to an unit of the next superiour; to that quotient prefix the given number of units of the next superiour, and divide by as many of that as will make an unit of the next superiour; proceed in the same manner throughout the whole, and the last quotient is the decimal required.

## E X A M P L E S.

(1.)

Reduce 7s. 6d. to a decimal.

$$\begin{array}{r} 12 \overline{)60} \\ \hline \end{array}$$

(2.)

Reduce 4s. 6½d. to a decimal.

$$\begin{array}{r} 2 \overline{)10} \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 2 \overline{)75} \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \phantom{0} \overline{)375} \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 12 \overline{)65} \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 2 \overline{)45416} \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \phantom{0} \overline{)227083} \\ \hline \end{array}$$

*Note 1.* The reason of this manner of reduction is the same with the foregoing, as it is only dividing by the component parts of the denominator of a vulgar fraction equivalent to the given parts.

2. In reducing to decimals, it is unnecessary to mind any ciphers on the right of the divisor, as ciphers must be annexed to the remainders to bring out the quotient.

3. When in any division the quotient is repeated, the next division is carried on, not by ciphers, but by that repetend as in the second example, and that quotient will always terminate in a repetend.

By the last rule, it will likewise be found that



*s. d.*      *L.*      *ozs. dwt. gr.*      *lb.*  
 10  $8\frac{1}{3}$  = .53472 ; that 11 18 20 Troy = .9951388 ; that  
*in.*      *feet.*      *c.*      *q.*      *lb.*      *tuns.*  
 $4\frac{1}{8}$  = .34375, and that 19 3 14 = .99375, &c.

## O B S E R V A T I O N.

After this manner are all decimal tables constructed, and they who think such tables contribute any thing to dispatch, may easily construct them. But I cannot help thinking that any decimal parts may be found as quickly, as they can be picked out of a table, if not more so, by one much versant in figuring ; and with this further advantage, that, by calculating them upon all occasions, one gains a certain practice which renders figuring easy and familiar, at the same time that he avoids the meanness of seeing with the eyes of others.

*Prob. 3.* To value decimals in the known parts of the integer.

*Case 1.* If the decimal was finite, multiply by as many of the next inferiour denomination as make one of the integer, and point off a number of places from the right of the product, equal to those in the given decimal ; which will be a new decimal, to be multiplied by as many of the next inferiour denomination, as made one of the former ; proceed thus till the decimal places become ciphers, or no denomination be left for a multiplier, and the figures to the left hand of the point give the value required.

## E X A M P L E S.

(1.)		<i>s. d.</i>	(2)	
Value .375	l.	375 = 7 6	Value .99375	tuns.
	20			cwt. q. lb.
	—		.99375 =	19 3 14
7.500			20	
12			—	
6.000			19.87500	
			4	
			—	
			3.50000	
			28	
			—	
			14.00000	

*Note,* This is only the converse of the last problem,

*Case*

*Case 2.* If the given decimal terminate in a repetend, carry 1 for every 9 in the product of the first figure of the multiplication.

## E X A M P L E S.

L.	s.	d.	cwt.	q.	lb.	lb.	Troy,	oz.
.833=16	8	.666	tun=13	1	9 $\frac{1}{2}$		$\times 833 = 10$	
20		20					12	
<hr/>		<hr/>					<hr/>	
16.660		13.33					10.00	
12		4						
<hr/>		<hr/>						
8.00		1.33						
		28						
		<hr/>						
		9.33						

*Note,* In multiplying, the ciphers to the right need not be noted, but they must be remembered in pointing the product.

## O B S E R V A T I O N S.

1. The reason of carrying at 9 in multiplying repetends, will be pretty obvious, if we consider, that a series of 9's infinitely continued is equal to one in the left hand place; for it is evident that .9, or  $\frac{9}{10}$ , is only  $\frac{1}{10}$  short of 1; that .99, or  $\frac{99}{100}$ , wants  $\frac{1}{100}$  of 1, and that .999, or  $\frac{999}{1000}$ , is only  $\frac{1}{1000}$  of 1; so if the series was carried on to infinity, the difference between that series of nines and an unit would be equal to unity divided by infinity, which would quote nothing.

2. The first three places in decimals, will give the value exact enough in business; and as, in mercantile calculations, the value of the decimal of a pound Sterling is more generally wanted than any other, it may be found by inspection thus

Double the figure next to the point, make shillings; if the next figure be 5, or above, add one to the shillings; the figure in the second place, if below 5, or the surplus above 5, added to the third figure, make farthings; but, if their sum be 25, or under, 25, one must be taken off, to make them farthings; and if their sum be 26, or above, two must be taken off.

As the last part of this rule differs from the rules commonly given, it will perhaps be necessary to give some illustration of it.

The difference between a pound in thousand parts, and a pound



pound in farthings, is 40: consequently, as 1000 is to 40, so is any other number of decimal parts to what must be taken off to make them farthings; but 1000:40::500:20, so is 250 to 10, so is 25 to 1; by which it is plain that one taken from 25 1000 parts, make them 24 farthings exactly.

As the rules commonly given for finding the value by inspection, give an answer frequently not precisely the same with the other rule of multiplying by 20, 12, &c. and dividing by 1000, it seems necessary to show that both rules give the same answer precisely as the margin.

.507	.776
20	20
<hr/>	<hr/>
10.140	15.520
12	12
<hr/>	<hr/>
1.68	6.24
4	4
2.72	0.96

In the first example, there is seven thousand parts, from which I take one, conform to the rule, and there remains 6 farthings, or 1 penny 2 farthings; and to find the .72 that is over, I say, as 25 to 1, so 7 to .28, which must be taken from the 7, as in the margin.

In the second example there is 26 over the shillings, from which take 2, conform to the rule, and there remains 24 farthings, or 6 pence; and to find the .96, I say, as 25 to one, so is 26 to 1.04, which must be subtracted from the 26.

7  
.28  

---

6.72  
26  
1.04  

---

24.96

## CHAP. II. ADDITION OF DECIMALS.

*Case 1.* **H**AVING placed the numbers to be added, whether pure decimals or mixed numbers, successively below one another, in such a manner as the several points may be in one column, tenths under tenths, hundreds under hundreds, &c.; if the given decimals are finite, add them as integers, and mark the separating point in the sum directly under the points of the given decimals, or point off as many for decimals as were in any of the given numbers which had most places.

### E X A M P L E S.

75.436	$59\frac{1}{4} = 59.25$
47.324	$67\frac{1}{2} = 67.5$
3.21	$48\frac{3}{4} = 48.75$
6.7547	$8\frac{1}{8} = 8.125$
.307	$9\frac{1}{20} = 9.05$
.005	
<hr/>	<hr/>
133.0367	$192\frac{27}{40} = 192.675$

*Case 2.* When all, or any of the decimals, repeat a single digit, make the repetends conterminous, and add 1 to the sum of the first, or right hand column, for every nine that is contained in it.

E X A M P L E S.

$475\frac{2}{3} = 475.\dot{6}666$	$L. 59 \ 7 \ 7\frac{1}{4} = L. 59.38229\dot{1}\dot{6}$
$397\frac{1}{8} = 397.\dot{1}\dot{6}66$	$57 \ 17 \ 5 = 57.8708334$
$475\frac{5}{8} = 475.8333$	$57 \ 13 \ 4 = 57.6666666$
$99\frac{1}{9} = 99.1111$	$25 \ 6 \ 8 = 25.3333333$
$8\frac{5}{9} = 8.5555$	$45 \ 13 \ 4 = 45.6666666$
<hr/>	<hr/>
$1456\frac{1}{3} = 1456.3$	$245 \ 18 \ 4\frac{3}{4} = 245.91979\dot{1}\dot{6}$

O B S E R V A T I O N.

The finite value of a pure circulate is a fraction whose numerator is the repetend, and denominator a number of as many places of nines, with a number of ciphers on the right, equal to the places betwixt the point and repetend. Hence, where the conterminous repetends of several circulates are added, their sum is a numerator to the common denominator; and if one for every nine in the sum is added thereto, it is reduced to the finite expression.

*Case 3.* If the decimals are compound repetends, from the place where all the repetends begin together, continue each decimal to a number of places, equal to the least common multiple of those several numbers, which represent the places of figures in the said repetends; then add, and to the last place add as many units as there are tens in the place, where the repetends all begin together, and the figures in these two places are the first and last of the repetend.

E X A M P L E S.

$175.\dot{3}72\dot{4}$	$14.\dot{4}729\dot{5}\dot{6}$	$121.472\dot{3}7$
$84.5\dot{6}34$	$12.30724\dot{3}$	$80.2755\dot{3}$
$126.452\dot{6}$	$9.02076\dot{3}$	$64.90834$
$79.3279$	$11.91237\dot{5}$	$80.07444$
$105.710\dot{5}$	$8.45781\dot{3}$	$9.8333\dot{3}$
<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
$571.427\dot{0}$	$56.1711\dot{5}\dot{2}$	$356.5640\dot{5}$

O B S E R -



## OBSERVATION.

Any repetend whatever is to the same number complete, as 10 to 9, if of one place; as 100 to 99, if of two places; and as 1000 to 999, if of three places, &c. Hence any number multiplied by 1, with as many ciphers as it contains figures, and the product thereof divided by as many nines, will give the same number perpetually circulating; but to add 1 for every ten contained in the sum, is the same as to multiply that sum by 10, and divide by 9.

## CHAP. III.

## SUBTRACTION OF DECIMALS.

*Case 1.* PLACE the numbers homogeneous under homogeneous, so as point may be under point; then, when the decimals are finite, subtract as in integers, and let the point in the remainder stand directly under those of the factors.

## EXAMPLES.

From L. 74 19 6 = 74.975 Take     18 11 9 = 18.5875 <hr style="width: 100%;"/> 56 7 9 = 56.3875	L. 171 13 6 = 171.675 97 18 9 = 97.9375 <hr style="width: 100%;"/> 73 14 9 = 73.7375
---	--

*Case 2.* If a single digit is repeated, borrow 9 in the first repeating place when necessary.

## EXAMPLES.

From L. 7849 6 8 = 7849.333 Take     6979 13 4 = 6979.666 <hr style="width: 100%;"/> 869 13 4 = 869.666	L. 17 11 7 = 17.57916 14 16 8 = 14.83333 <hr style="width: 100%;"/> 2 14 11 = 2.74583
---	---

*Case 3.* If the decimals be compound repetends, order them as in addition of compound repetends; and if it is necessary to borrow one, where both repetends begin together, add one to the right-hand place of the subtrahend, and that figure

figure in the remainder, where both repetends begin together, will be the first, and the right-hand figure the last of the repetend.

E X A M P L E S.

$$\begin{array}{r} 47.4\dot{1}78178 \\ 15.5\dot{6}56565 \\ \hline 31.8521612 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 47.8\dot{5}40060 \\ 40\ 9259259 \\ \hline 6.9280801 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 153.9\dot{2}749 \\ 142.8\dot{5}353 \\ \hline 11.07395 \end{array}$$

C H A P. IV.

MULTIPLICATION OF DECIMALS.

*Case 1.* **W**HEN the decimals are finite, find the product as in integers, from which point off as many for places as were in both factors; if the whole product doth not count so far, supply that defect by prefixing ciphers.

E X A M P L E S.

$$\begin{array}{r} 368.5 \\ 2.75 \\ \hline 18425 \\ 25795 \\ 7370 \\ \hline 10.13375 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 672.5 \\ .365 \\ \hline 33625 \\ 40350 \\ 20175 \\ \hline 245.4625 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} .246 \\ .125 \\ \hline 1230 \\ 492 \\ 246 \\ \hline .030750 \end{array}$$

O B S E R V A T I O N.

If we conceive the two given numbers as fractions, it will be plain that the numerators and denominators are multiplied together respectively. since as many places are taken from the product, as there are in the denominators of both factors; which likewise accounts for prefixing ciphers, when there are otherwise not so many places in the product as were in both factors.

C O N-



## CONTRACTIONS.

All the contractions in the first part, which regard multiplication, may be applied here, but the following seem peculiarly adapted to multiplication of decimals.

1. To multiply by 10, 100, 1000, &c. remove the decimal point so many steps further to the right, as there are ciphers in the multiplier.

As,  $47.565 \times 100 = 4756.5$ , and  $.45 \times 1000 = 450$ , &c.

2. When the places of decimals run far in both factors, the work may be contracted to as few places of decimals as may be thought sufficient for the purpose, by the following rule.

Set the units place in the multiplier directly under that figure of the decimal part in the multiplicand, whose place you would preserve in the product; invert all the other figures of the multiplier, and, in multiplying, begin with the figure of the multiplicand, which stands over the figure wherewith you are then multiplying, and set down the first figure of every particular product directly under each other, remembering at the same time to add the increase which would arise from the multiplication of the two next right-hand figures of the multiplicand, to the first figure of every product; that is, if the product of the next right-hand figure, with as many units added to it as there are tens in the product of the second right-hand figure, be any number betwixt 5 and 15, carry 1: if 15, or any number below 25, carry 2, and so in proportion.

## EXAMPLES.

Multiply 54.321711 into 3.12321, and preserve 4 decimal places in the product.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 54321711 \\
 12321.3 \\
 \hline
 543217 \times 3 = 1620651 \\
 54321 \times 1 + 1 = 54322 \\
 5432 \times 2 = 10864 \\
 543 \times 3 + 1 = 1630 \\
 54 \times 2 + 1 = 109 \\
 5 \times 1 = 5 \\
 \hline
 1696581
 \end{array}$$

Multiply 231.3121 into 21.32, and save 3 decimal places.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 231.3121 \\
 23.12 \\
 \hline
 4626242 \\
 231312 \\
 69394 \\
 4620 \\
 \hline
 4931.574
 \end{array}$$

*Case 2.* If the multiplicand terminate in a single repetend, and the multiplier is only a single digit, carry at 9 in the first figure of the multiplication on the right hand.

E X A M P L E S.

$10.70\dot{1}6$	$9.30\dot{5}$	$476.0\dot{5}$	$74.8\dot{6}$
$\begin{array}{r} 5 \\ \hline \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{r} 7 \\ \hline \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{r} .08 \\ \hline \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{r} .6 \\ \hline \end{array}$
$53.508\dot{3}$	$65.13\dot{8}$	$38.084\dot{4}$	$44.92\dot{0}$

3. If the multiplier consists of several digits, or figures, make the products conterminous before addition.

E X A M P L E S.

$748.6\dot{5}$	$158.8\dot{3}$
$\begin{array}{r} .634 \\ \hline \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{r} 123 \\ \hline \end{array}$
$299462$	$47650$
$2245966$	$1906000$
$44919333$	$19536.50$
$\hline$	
$474.64762$	

*Case 3.* If the multiplier be a repetend, multiply the product found, as before, by 10, and divide that product by 9, which will quote the true product, if the division is continued, till the quotient terminate in a single or compound repetend.

E X A M P L E S.

$724.3\dot{5}$	$251.4\dot{3}$	$48.7\dot{5}4$
$\begin{array}{r} 5.04 \\ \hline \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{r} 8.74 \\ \hline \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{r} 2.13 \\ \hline \end{array}$
$9)289.740$	$9)100.572$	$9)14.6263$
$\hline$	$\hline$	$\hline$
$32.193$	$11.1746$	$1.625148$
$3621.75$	$176001$	$4875444$
$\hline$	$201144$	$97508888$

Product 3653.943 Product 2198.6156

104.009481



*Case 4.* If the multiplicand be a compound repetend, and the multiplier only a single digit, to the product of the first figure on the right hand add as many units as there are tens in the product of the left hand place of the repetend.

## E X A M P L E S.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 582.34\dot{7} \\
 \phantom{00}8 \\
 \hline
 4658.7\dot{7}8
 \end{array}
 \qquad
 \begin{array}{r}
 5924.37\dot{8} \\
 \phantom{00}03 \\
 \hline
 177.7313\dot{5}
 \end{array}$$

*Case 5.* If there are no repetends in the multiplicand, and the multiplier be a compound repetend, add the product found, as in finite decimals, to itself in this manner. Set the first left-hand figure so many places forward, as exceeds the number of places in the repetend by one, and the rest of the figures in order after it, and proceed thus till the highest figure of the product stand directly below, or be removed beyond the lowest figure in the first position. Then, beginning with the lowest figure of the product in its first position, add it with all the figures that are below it, and do the same by the rest in their order; then point off as many places for a repetend as the multiplier consists of.

## E X A M P L E S.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 235.01 \\
 \phantom{00}3.26 \\
 \hline
 141006 \\
 47002 \\
 70503 \\
 \hline
 766.1326 \\
 \phantom{00}7661326 \\
 \phantom{0000}7661, \&c. \\
 \hline
 766.899\dot{4}
 \end{array}
 \qquad
 \begin{array}{r}
 42710.36 \\
 \phantom{00}.20403 \\
 \hline
 12813108 \\
 17084144 \\
 8542072 \\
 \hline
 8714.1947508 \\
 \phantom{00}87141947, \&c. \\
 \phantom{0000}871 \\
 \hline
 8714.281893\dot{8}
 \end{array}$$

All

All these cases of circulating decimals might be effected as intelligibly, though not so quickly, by managing them as vulgar fractions.

# CHAP. V.

## DIVISION OF DECIMALS.

*Case 1.* **W**HEN the decimals are finite, the quotient is found, as in integers, and in all cases pointed or valued, by the following rules.

1. If the places in the divisor and dividend are equal, the quotient is integral.

2. If the divisor hath most places, annex ciphers to the dividend, to make them equal, and the quotient will still be integral.

3. If the dividend hath most places, point off places for the excess in the quotient.

4. If the whole quotient is not equal to the excess, prefix ciphers for the defect.

*Note,* If, after the quotient is qualified, there be a remainder, the division may be continued at pleasure.

### E X A M P L E S.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{(1.)} \\
 24.35 \overline{) 78345.15} \quad (3217 \\
 \underline{7305} \phantom{.} \\
 5295 \\
 \underline{4870} \\
 4251 \\
 \underline{2435} \\
 18165 \\
 \underline{17045} \\
 (1120)
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{(2.)} \\
 .4725 \overline{) 113.4} \\
 \underline{4725} 113.4000 \quad (240 \\
 9450 \\
 \underline{18900} \\
 18900 \\
 \underline{\phantom{0000}} \\
 ....0
 \end{array}$$



$$\begin{array}{r}
 (3.) \\
 2.87 \overline{) 67.05627} (23.364 \\
 \underline{574} \\
 965 \\
 \underline{861} \\
 1046 \\
 \underline{861} \\
 1852 \\
 \underline{1722} \\
 1307 \\
 \underline{1148} \\
 (159)
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 (4.) \\
 .543 \overline{) .0020091} (.0037 \\
 \underline{1629} \\
 3801 \\
 \underline{3801} \\
 (0)
 \end{array}$$

## ILLUSTRATION.

In the first example, the places in each factor are two, and the quotient is integral.

In the second example, because the divisor consisted of four places, and the dividend but of one, three ciphers were annexed to the dividend, which made the places in both equal, and the quotient was accordingly integral.

In the third example, because there were five places in the dividend, and but two in the divisor, the excess, 3, was pointed off for decimals.

In the fourth example. as there were seven places in the dividend, and three in the divisor, the quotient required four places of decimals; and as there were but two places in the quotient, two ciphers were prefixed to make up the deficiency.

## OBSERVATION.

The rationale of valuing or qualifying the quotient will appear, if we consider, that the product of the quotient and divisor is equal to the dividend, and consequently the places of the divisor and quotient, counted together, will always be equal to the dividend; or, which is the same thing, the number of places in the quotient must be equal to the difference of the places in the divisor and dividend.

## CONTRACTIONS.

1. In dividing by 10, 100, 1000, &c. the quotient is found

found by removing the decimal point in the dividend so many steps towards the left hand, as there were ciphers in the divisor. Hence,

$$\frac{34.5}{10} = 3.45, \text{ and } \frac{34.5}{100} = .345.$$

2. The work of division may be contracted in the same manner as multiplication, by the following

R U L E.

Having considered in what place the first figure of the quotient ought to stand, and so found its value, or denomination, take as many of the left-hand figures as you intend to have figures in the quotient, for the first divisor, and then take as many figures of the dividend as will answer them; in dividing, omit, or point off one figure at each operation, at the same time judging as exactly as possible what would be the increase, arising from the figure, or figures, so omitted.

E X A M P L E S.

$$384.672158)14169.2066238510(36.8345$$

$$11540 \ 16474$$

$$26290 \ 4188.$$

$$23080 \ 3295. \quad 9.365407)87.076326(9.297655$$

$$84 \ 288663$$

$$3210 \ 0893..$$

$$3077 \ 3772..$$

$$2 \ 787663$$

$$1 \ 873081$$

$$132 \ 7121...$$

$$115 \ 4016...$$

$$914532$$

$$842886$$

$$17 \ 3105....$$

$$15 \ 3869....$$

$$71696$$

$$65558$$

$$1 \ 9236.....$$

$$1 \ 9234.....$$

$$6138$$

$$5619$$

$$519$$

$$468$$

$$51$$

$$47$$

$$(4)$$



All the other contractions proposed in the division of integers may be very properly applied here.

*Case 2.* When the dividend contains a single repetend, and the divisor is either a single terminate digit, or any number of terminate digits, the quotient will either repeat a single digit or compound repetend, commencing generally where the repetend is first taken down.

### E X A M P L E S.

$$\begin{array}{r} 8 \overline{) 79.2\dot{6}} \\ \underline{\phantom{0}9.908\dot{3}} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 6 \overline{) 3076.\dot{1}1\dots} \\ \underline{\phantom{0}512.685\dot{1}} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 7 \overline{) 51.\dot{2}} \\ \underline{\phantom{0}7.31746\dot{0}} \end{array}$$

2. When the divisor is only a single repetend, and the dividend either a terminate number, or contains a repetend, multiply the dividend by 9, and point off the same number of integral places, which were first given, the product thus qualified will be a new dividend.

*Exam.*  $378.45$  by  $\dot{6}$ .

$$\begin{array}{r} \phantom{0}9 \\ \underline{\phantom{0}9} \\ \dot{6} \overline{) 340.605} \\ \underline{\phantom{0}567.675} \end{array}$$

Or thus,

$$\begin{array}{r} 572.4 \text{ by } \dot{8} \\ \underline{57.24 \text{ subtract } \frac{1}{16}} \\ \dot{8} \overline{) 515.16} \\ \underline{\phantom{0}643.95} \end{array}$$

3. If the divisor hath terminate numbers joined to the repetend, subtract the terminate part of the divisor from the whole divisor,—prepare the dividend as before, and work by the new factors.

*Exam,*

*Exam.* 
$$\begin{array}{r} 48.6 \overline{) 8567.28} \\ 48 \phantom{00} \overline{) 856.728} \\ \hline 4.38 \overline{) 7710.552} \quad (1760.4 \\ 438 \phantom{00} \overline{) 7710.552} \\ \hline 3330 \\ 3066 \phantom{00} \overline{) 7710.552} \\ \hline 2645 \\ 2628 \phantom{00} \overline{) 7710.552} \\ \hline 1752 \\ 1752 \phantom{00} \overline{) 7710.552} \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 3.3 \overline{) 728.5} \\ 3 \phantom{00} \overline{) 72.85} \\ \hline 3.0 \overline{) 655.65} \\ \hline 2185.5 \end{array}$$

4. When both factors, or the divisor only, consists of compound repetends, set the divisor and dividend under themselves, so many places forward, as there are places in the repetend of the divisor; subtract them, and the remainders will be respectively a new divisor and dividend.

E X A M P L E S.

$$\begin{array}{r} 111.98 \overline{) 243.306} \\ 11 \phantom{00} \overline{) 243} \\ \hline 111.87 \overline{) 243.063} \quad (2.172 \\ 223 \phantom{00} \overline{) 243.063} \\ \hline 19 \phantom{00} 323 \\ 11 \phantom{00} 187 \phantom{00} \overline{) 243.063} \\ \hline 8 \phantom{00} 1360'' \\ 7 \phantom{00} 8309 \phantom{00} \overline{) 243.063} \\ \hline 30510 \\ 22374 \phantom{00} \overline{) 243.063} \\ \hline 8136'' \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 587645 \overline{) 411351.9} \\ 58.7 \phantom{00} \overline{) 411.3} \\ \hline 587058. \overline{) 410940.6} \quad (7 \\ 410940 \phantom{00} \overline{) 410940.6} \\ \hline (0) \end{array}$$



## APPLICATE QUESTIONS in DECIMAL FRACTIONS.

1. What is the decimal difference betwixt L. 1 and 13 s. 4 d.?

$$\begin{array}{r} s. \quad d. \quad 1.000 \quad 0 \\ 13 \quad 4 = 0.666 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

.333 Answer.

2. What is the square content of a room, 15 feet 6 inches by 14 feet 9 inches?

$$\begin{array}{r} \frac{1}{2}) 14.75 \\ \underline{15 \frac{1}{2}} \\ 221.25 \\ \underline{7.375} \\ 228.625 = 228 \quad f. \quad i. \quad 7 \frac{1}{2} \end{array}$$

3. What is the solid content of a box 5 feet 4 inches long, 4 feet 10 inches broad, and 3 feet 8 inches thick

$$\begin{array}{r} 4.8333 \\ \underline{5 \frac{1}{3}} \\ 24.1666 \\ \underline{1.6111} \\ 25.7777 \\ \underline{5 \frac{2}{3}} \\ 77.3333 \\ \underline{8.5925} \\ 8.5925 \\ \hline 94.5185 = 94 \quad f. \quad i. \quad 6 \end{array}$$

4. What

4. What is the tunnage of a bale 9 feet 9 inches long, 7 feet 3 inches broad, and 5 feet 6 inches thick?

$$\begin{array}{r}
 9.75 \\
 7\frac{1}{4} \\
 \hline
 68.25 \\
 2.4375 \\
 \hline
 70.6875 \\
 5.5 \\
 \hline
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 353\ 4375 \\
 3534\ 375 \\
 \hline
 \end{array}$$

4.0)388.78125 solid content.

9.71953125 tunnage.

5. A piece of cloth, consisting of  $25\frac{1}{2}$  yards, is valued at £ 23 : 17 :  $5\frac{1}{2}$ ; how must one yard be valued at that rate?

$$\begin{array}{r}
 25.5 \overline{) 23.872916} \\
 5.1 \overline{) 4.774583} \\
 \hline
 \end{array}$$

.9361927 = 18 s  $8\frac{1}{2}$  d.

6. What cost 22 cwt. 3 qrs. of sugar, at £ 3 : 17 : 6 per cwt.?

$$\begin{array}{r}
 3.875 \\
 22\frac{3}{4} \\
 \hline
 7750 \\
 7750 \\
 \hline
 85.25 = 22 \text{ cwt} \\
 1.9375 = \frac{1}{2} \\
 .96875 = \frac{1}{4} \\
 \hline
 \end{array}$$

88.15625 =  $22\frac{3}{4}$  = £ 88 : 3 :  $1\frac{1}{2}$



7. Divide L. 875 : 14 : 6, among A, B, and C, whereof let A have  $\frac{3}{4}$ , B  $\frac{3}{8}$ , and C

$$\frac{3}{4} = .75$$

$$\frac{3}{8} = .375$$

$$\frac{1}{2} = .6$$

$$5) 1.725 \overline{) 875.725}$$

$$\underline{.345} \quad 175.145$$

$$\underline{.669} \quad 35.029(507.6666 \times$$

$$\underline{345}$$

$$529$$

$$\underline{483}$$

$$460$$

$$\underline{414}$$

*.46 ad infinitum.*

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} .75 = 380.75 = A's \text{ share.} \\ .375 = 90.375 = B's \text{ share.} \\ .6 = 304.6 = C's \text{ share.} \end{array} \right\}$$

$$\underline{875.725} \text{ Proof.}$$

8. What will 46  $\frac{3}{8}$  lb. 8 dwt. 16 amount to at L. 7 : 8 : 6 per lb.?

$$40) 46.73 = \text{the weight.}$$

$$7.4 = \text{L. 7, 8s.}$$

$$\underline{18.6933}$$

$$327.1333$$

$$\text{For 6 ds. } \underline{1.1683}$$

$$346.995 = \text{L. } 346 : 19 : 10\frac{1}{2}$$

*Demonstration of the last contraction after division of integers, promised in this place.*

The sum of 1, 10, 100, 1000, &c. continued to any number of terms = 1, the first term, as often repeated as the number of terms to be added: Thus,  $1+10=11$ , and  $1+10+100=111$ ; and  $1+10+100+1000=1111$ , as is obvious from the nature of numerical notation. Therefore, if any number,

number, as  $N$ , is multiplied by a series of equal figures, as  $fff$ , &c. the first product by  $f$ , in the place of units, will be  $fN$ , or  $1fN$ ; the next product by  $f$ , in the place of tens, will be  $10fN$ , the next  $100fN$ , &c.; and the total product of the whole multiplication will be  $111fN$ , according to the number of places in the multiplier. If  $1, 10, 100, 1000$ , is divided decimally by  $9$ , the quotient figures will be  $1111$ , &c. continued to the number of periods in the dividend, thus  $\frac{1}{9} = .1111$ , and  $\frac{10}{9} = 1.1111$ , and  $\frac{100}{9} = 11.1111$ , still leaving  $1$  of a remainder, and the quotient continually repeating  $1$ . Therefore,  $\frac{fN}{9} = .1111fN$ ; and, if we compare the two expressions,  $111fN$  and  $.1111fN$ , &c. we will find they may be made equal, by placing the decimal point after the third figure, in the last, thus,  $111.111$ , &c. and then subtracting  $111$  from the decimal parts, the last, as well as the first, will be equal to the total product required. That is,  $fN - .1111fN = 111fN = T$ , the total product,

For let the multiplicand  $N = 784$   
 The multiplier  $f = 333$

Therefore  $fN = 2352$

$111fN = \frac{fN}{9} = 261.3333$ , &c.

$111fN$  the difference deduced from the right hand =  $2613$

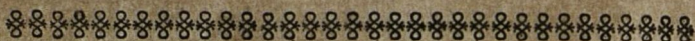
$261072 = T$ , the total product.  
 Q. E. D.

*Note*, The figure  $3$  repeating equally in both on the right hand, and making no difference, is not to be subtracted.



T H E

# UNIVERSAL ACCOUNTANT.



## P A R T III.

### THE ELEMENTS OF ALGEBRA.

#### I N T R O D U C T I O N.

**A**LGEBRA is the art of reckoning by symbols, or a short and concise method of reasoning on the various relations of numbers and quantities to each other, by the help of letters, or such other characters, as the algebraist thinks most convenient to adopt.

By algebra are resolved, in a method of reasoning which is clear and connected, and founded on self-evident principles, many obscure questions in arithmetic and geometry, and from thence theorems deduced, which hold universally with respect to problems of the same nature. Hence it is called by some *the new analysis*, by others *specious arithmetic*, or *numerical geometry*, because it is equally connected with both, and extends not only to abstract numbers, but also to lines, surfaces, and solids. It is not intended in this place to consider algebra in its full extent; what is precisely necessary for conducting the arithmetician scientifically through the whole of mercantile computations, shall be reduced to a few plain and intelligible rules; by the help of which we shall be able to demonstrate the reason of the most complicated operation that can occur in arithmetic, with greater perspicuity and elegance, than from principles purely arithmetical. At the same time, in the course of this work, we will not make use of algebraic demonstrations, but where we cannot otherwise do justice to the subject, that the reader may have an alternative, if his time should not permit him to study this part of the treatise.

C H A P.

## C H A P. I.

## NOTATION OF ALGEBRA.

ANY simple number is represented by a single letter, and, for distinction's sake, numbers that are known, and given in a question, are generally expressed by consonants, and numbers that are required are expressed by some of the small vowels. Compound quantities are represented by two or more letters joined together; the sum of two or more numbers is expressed by the sign  $+$  connecting two or more letters together, as  $a+b$  means  $a$  and  $b$  added together;  $a+e+b$  means the sum of  $a$  and  $e$  and  $b$  added together. The difference of two numbers is noted by the sign  $-$ : thus  $a-b$  signifies the difference of  $a$  and  $b$ , or what  $b$  wants of being equal to  $a$ . The product of two or more letters is expressed by connecting them together in the form of a word, as  $ab=a \times b$ ;  $abc=a \times b \times c$ ; that is, the continual product of  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$ . The quotient of two numbers by division is expressed like a vulgar fraction, with one letter representing the dividend above the line, and another below it representing the divisor, as  $\frac{a}{b}$  signifies the quotient arising from  $a$  divided by  $b$ , or  $a \div b$ . The square of any number or quantity is represented by a letter doubled, as  $aa$ , or its power noted above it thus  $a^2$ , each of which notations express the square of  $a$ , or  $a$  square. The cube of any number or quantity is represented by tripling the letter, or noting its power, as  $aaa$ , or  $a^3$  the biquadrate thus,  $aaaa$ , or  $a^4$ , &c. The square root of any number is thus noted  $\sqrt{2}$ , the cube root  $\sqrt[3]{3}$ , the biquadrate  $\sqrt[4]{4}$ , &c.; as  $\sqrt{2} 186$  is to be understood the square root of 186;  $\sqrt[3]{27} c$  is to be understood the cube root of 27  $c$ .

## O B S E R V A T I O N.

The characters  $+$  and  $-$  in algebra import something more than simple addition and subtraction, as in arithmetic:  $+$  is an affirmative or positive sign, expressive of real existence; and when it is put before any quantity, it is to be understood that that quantity is of a real and positive nature; whereas  $-$  is the sign of negation, or negative existence, denoting the quantity to which it is prefixed to be less than nothing.

Though no real body or substance can properly be supposed



fed to be less than nothing, yet quantities, whereby the different degrees of qualities are estimated, may easily be conceived to pass from an existence through nothing into negation. Thus a merchant's stock was at first 1000*l.* incumbered only with 50 *l.* of debt, then his neat stock was 1000—50; but in the course of trade he met with misfortunes, which raised his debts to 1000 *l.* and his subject when collected together amounted to no more than 1000 *l.* and in this case he is just worth nothing: unwilling, however, to give up his trade, he struggles hard to preserve his credit for another year, and then, upon examining his books, finds he was still 1000 *l.* in debt, and no subject to pay it, and in this case he is 1000 *l.* worse than he was the preceeding year, and at that time he was worth nothing, consequently he will be at this time 1000 *l.* worse than nothing. Wherefore, as affirmative and negative quantities are contrary in their nature, they are likewise contrary in their effects; a consideration which, if properly attended to, will obviate all the difficulties that may occur in the application of these signs; for the result of working by affirmative quantities is, in every operation, obvious, and therefore like operations, where the quantities are negative, may be known by the rule of contraries.

Where there is no sign prefixed to a quantity, the quantity is always understood to be affirmative, and if there is no numerical coefficient before it, unity must always be understood: thus  $3a$  signifies  $+3a$ , and  $a$  signifies  $+1a$ ; but the sign of a negative quantity is never omitted, nor indeed the sign of an affirmative one, excepting when such an affirmative quantity is considered by itself, or happens to be the first in a series of quantities succeeding one another.

## C H A P. II.

### ADDITION OF ALGEBRAIC QUANTITIES.

1. **A**DD homogeneous quantities according to their number.

#### E X A M P L E S.

$$(1.) \quad a+a+a=3a$$

$$(2.) \quad 27a+3a=30a$$

$$(3.) \quad 4b+3b+5b=12b$$

2. Heterogeneous

2. Heterogeneous or different quantities, expressed by different letters, are added by connecting them with the sign +. Thus  $a$  and  $b$  and  $c$  are added  $a+b+c$ , &c.

3. When the quantities to be added have like signs, the same sign is to be retained in the sum.

E X A M P L E S.

(1.)	(2.)	(3.)
$+3a-4b$	$15c+5b-4a$	$43a+5b$
$+7a-5b$	$16c+3b-3a$	$37a+13$
<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
$10a-9b$	$31c+8b-7a$	$80a+69$

In this case it is plain, that one affirmative increased by the accession of another affirmative, must make a greater affirmative, in the same sense that a stock of 1000  $l.$  increased by a legacy of 500  $l.$  would in this new state be worth 1500  $l.$ ; and that one negative increased by the addition of another negative must make a greater negative, in the same sense that the loss of 1000  $l.$  followed by another loss of 500  $l.$  would increase the loss to 1500  $l.$

4. If the quantities to be added have contrary signs, the one affirmative and the other negative, the sign of the greater quantity must be prefixed to their difference.

E X A M P L E S.

$+86$	$+2a$	$+37d$	$+a$
$-36$	$-9a$	$-14d$	$-a$
<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
$+50$	$-7a$	$+23d$	$0$

In this case it is plain, that the sum of the quantities must be found by subtracting the lesser coefficient from the greater and prefixing the sign of the greater quantity; for let  $+37a$  represent 37  $l.$  which a man hath in his pocket, and  $-19a$ , 19  $l.$  which he must pay out of it, he will after all have  $+18a$ : but reverse the case, and suppose he hath only  $+19a$  to pay  $-37a$ , he will then have  $-18a$  or 18  $l.$  short of his sum.

From these four cases may be deduced one general rule for addition of algebra, viz. Add like signs, and retain the same sign in the sum; but subtract contrary signs, and keep the sign of the greater.



## E X A M P L E S.

$4a-8b$

$a+9b$

$5a+b$

$4b+3c$

$2b-c$

$6b+2c$

$3a+b$

$a+2b$

$4a+3b$

$b-c$

$b-2c$

$2b-3c$

## C H A P. III.

## SUBTRACTION of ALGEBRAIC QUANTITIES.

1. **H**omogeneous quantities are subtracted by taking the difference of their coefficients, as

$$5a-3a=2a. \quad 76-6=70 \text{ and } 8b-b=7b$$

2. Heterogeneous quantities admit of no other subtraction but the sign  $-$ , as the difference betwixt  $a$  and  $b$  would stand  $a-b$ , upon the supposition that  $a$  is the greatest quantity.

3. If quantities have like signs, their difference retains the same sign.

4. If a greater quantity must be taken from a lesser, to the difference betwixt the quantities prefix the contrary sign. Thus if it were required to subtract  $+5b$  from  $+2b$ , the remainder would be  $-3b$ . For suppose a man owes me 2 *l.* or  $2b$ , and I owe another man 5 *l.* or  $5b$ ; it is plain that the difference betwixt these sums is a debt upon me, for which I have nothing equivalent, and therefore I am 3 *l.* or  $3b$  worse than nothing: for had the sums been equal, I should have had nothing in reversion, but then the first 3 *l.* or  $3b$  I ever got should have been my own; but whilst I am 3 *l.* or  $3b$  in debt, I must get 3 *l.* or  $3b$  before I am even with the world; and therefore in every acceptation in this case the remainder is a negative quantity. Besides, for a proof of subtraction,  $+5b-3b$  being added together will be found  $=+2b$ .

5. When the quantities to be subtracted have different signs, add their coefficients, and to that sum prefix the sign of the minuend, which will express the difference. From  $+5a$  if it was required to subtract  $-3a$ , the remainder would be  $+8a$ : but if it had been required to take  $+5a$  from  $-3a$  the remainder would be  $-8a$ . Hence to subtract a negative is the same thing as to add an affirmative, and to subtract an affirmative

affirmative is the same thing as to add a negative: For in the first instance, if I am in possession of  $5a$ , and indebted in  $3a$ , should that debt be forgiven, I am certainly  $3a$  better than when it stood against me; and in like manner, if I am indebted in  $5a$ , represented by  $-5a$ , and have only  $+3a$  to pay it, should these  $3a$  be lost or taken from me, I am certainly  $3a$  worse than I was in my former situation.

### EXAMPLES of COMPOUND QUANTITIES.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{From } 12x+6a-4b-12c \quad -7e-5f \\
 \text{Take } 2x-3a+4b-5c+6d-7e \\
 \hline
 \text{Rem. } 10x+9a-8b-7c-6d-5f \\
 \hline
 12x+6a+4b-12c \quad -7e-5f
 \end{array}$$

If never a member of the subtrahend is found to be of the same denomination with any member of the minuend, change the sign of every member of the subtrahend, and then add it to the other; as if  $5c-6d$  was to be subtracted from  $3a-4b$ , the remainder would be  $3a-4b-5c+6d$ .

## C H A P. IV.

### MULTIPLICATION of ALGEBRAIC QUANTITIES.

IN multiplying quantities, it must be observed, that like signs, whether affirmative or negative, produce  $+$ , but different signs produce  $-$ .

#### E X A M P L E S.

$$+b \times +c = +bc \quad -b \times -c = +bc \quad -b \times +c = -bc$$

#### O B S E R V A T I O N S.

1. That  $+b$  into  $+c$  must produce  $+bc$ , is self-evident: for instead of the letters let us take  $+4$  and  $+3$  for a multiplicand and multiplier, the product in this case must be  $4+4+4=+12$ ; wherefore  $+3$  into  $+4$  must likewise give  $+12$ .

2.  $-b$  into  $-c = +bc$ . For assume the same figures  $3$  and  $4$  with negative signs, then multiply  $-4$  into  $3$ , and  $-3$  successively, and the products will be an arithmetical progression



fion ; but the two first products are  $-12$  and  $0$ , and the third product will be  $+12$ .

3.  $+b$  into  $-c = -bc$ . For if the product were  $+bc$ , it would be the same with the product of  $+b$  into  $+c$ , which would be absurd. But further, suppose a man  $10$  *l.* in debt, and without any subject to pay it, his worth may be expressed by  $-10$ , *i. e.*  $10$  worse than nothing ; the double of  $-10$  would be  $-20$ , the triple would be  $-30$ , &c. according to any multiplication whatever. Therefore  $-10 \times +2 +3$ , &c. by any multiplication whatever must give a negative product.

## E X A M P L E S.

(1.)

$$\begin{array}{r} 4a+3c \\ a-b \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \hline -4ba-3bc \\ +3ac+4aa \\ \hline 4aa+3ac-4ba-3bc \end{array}$$

(2.)

$$\begin{array}{r} a-b \\ a-b \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \hline -ab+bb \\ aa-ab \\ \hline aa-2ab+bb \end{array}$$

(3.)

$$\begin{array}{r} a+b \\ a-b \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \hline -ab-bb \\ +aa+ab \\ \hline +aa \dots -bb \end{array}$$

(4.)

$$\begin{array}{r} a+b \\ a+b \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \hline +ab+bb \\ +aa+ab \\ \hline +aa+2ab+bb \end{array}$$

(5.)

$$6x - 7a - 8b$$

$$2x - 3a + 4b$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \hline 12xx-14ax-16bx+21aa+24ab-32bb \\ -18ax+24bx \quad -28ab \\ \hline 12xx-32ax+8bx+21aa-4ab-32bb \end{array}$$

A dash over two or more quantities imports, that all those quantities are to be considered as constituting one compound quantity.

OBSERVATION.

From this rule there may be very naturally deduced the following theorems.

1. *Exam.*  $a+b$  into  $a-b$  produceth  $aa-bb$ . Hence the sum and difference of any two numbers being multiplied together will give the difference of their squares, and *vice versa*.

For  $4 \times 4 = 16$

$2 \times 2 = 4$

Diff. 2      12 the difference of the squares.

Sum 6

Product 12 of their sum and difference.

2. *Exam.*  $4 a+b$  into  $a+b$  produceth  $aa+2ab+bb$ . Hence, if a number be resolved into any two parts whatever, the square of the whole will be equal to the square of each part, and the double rectangle, or product of the multiplication of those parts added together. Thus, if the number 10 be resolved into 7 and 3, 100 the square of 10, the whole will be equal to  $7 \times 7 + 3 \times 3 + 7 \times 3 \times 2$ , which is the square of each part, and double the product of the parts. *Eucl. book 2. prop. 4.*

3. *Exam.*  $2 a-b$  into  $a-b$  produceth  $aa-2ab+bb$ . Hence, if from the sum of the squares of any two numbers be subtracted the double product of those two numbers, there will remain the square of their difference. Thus in the numbers 7 and 3,  $7 \times 7 + 3 \times 3 = 58$  and  $7 \times 3 \times 2 = 42$  but  $58 - 42 = 16 = 7 - 3 \times 7 - 3$ , *i. e.*  $4 \times 4$ . *Eucl. 2. 7.*

CHAP. V.

DIVISION OF ALGEBRAIC QUANTITIES.

1. **T**O divide simple algebraic quantities, divide the coefficient of the dividend by that of the divisor, when possible, and then put down after the quotient all the quantities in the dividend that are not in the divisor; and for the sign to be prefixed to the quotient observe the rules in multiplication. Since the quotient ought to contain a quantity, which being multiplied into the divisor, will produce the dividend.



## EXAMPLES.

$$\begin{array}{r} (1.) \\ +4b) -8bc \left( \begin{array}{l} -2c \\ +4b \end{array} \right. \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$-8bc$  Proof.

$$\begin{array}{r} (2.) \\ 4a) 24abc \left( \begin{array}{l} 6bc \\ 4a \end{array} \right. \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$24abc$  Proof.

$$\begin{array}{r} (3.) \\ 3b) 18bc \left( \begin{array}{l} 6c \\ 3b \end{array} \right. \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$18bc$  Proof.

$$\begin{array}{r} (4.) \\ 4a) 12abc \left( \begin{array}{l} 3bc \\ 4a \end{array} \right. \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$12abc$  Proof.

2. When the coefficients are incommensurable, or the quantities heterogeneous, place the divisor below the dividend in the manner of a vulgar fraction; as

$$\frac{b}{a}$$

$$\frac{17b}{9a}$$

$$\frac{5ab}{7a}$$

$$\frac{9xm}{7xm}$$

## CHAPTER VI.

## ALGEBRAIC FRACTIONS.

**F**Ractions in algebra are managed in the same manner as in arithmetic, in their reduction, addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division; with this difference only, that the operations in the one are numerical, and in the other algebraical.

## EXAMPLES.

1. Reduce  $\frac{4ab}{6bc}$  to their lowest terms,

Here  $2b$  is a common measure for both numerator and denominator, and therefore when they are both divided by  $2b$ , the quotient will be  $\frac{2a}{3c} = \frac{4ab}{6bc}$ , but expressed in lower terms. Hence it follows, that whenever a common letter or factor is to be found in every member both of the numerator and denominator, it may be cancelled every where without affecting the value of the fraction; thus the fraction  $\frac{ac+bc}{cd+ce}$  expunging  $c$ , becomes  $\frac{a+b}{d+e}$  but if there be any one member wherein the factor is not concerned, it must not be expunged at all.

2. Reduce

2. Reduce  $\frac{a}{x} \frac{b}{y} \frac{c}{z}$  to one common denominator.

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} a \times 3 \times 4 = 12a \\ b \times 2 \times 4 = 8b \\ c \times 3 \times 2 = 6c \\ 2 \times 3 \times 4 = 24 \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} \text{Numerators.} \\ \text{Common denominator.} \end{array}$$

3. Add  $\frac{2b}{3a}$  and  $\frac{3b}{4a}$

$$\begin{array}{r} 3a \times 3b = 9ab \\ 4a \times 2b = 8ab \\ \hline 17ab \\ 3a \times 4a = 12aa \quad 17b \\ \hline 12a \end{array}$$

4. Subtract  $\frac{a}{2d}$  from  $\frac{4a}{5a}$

$$\begin{array}{r} a \times 5d = 5da \\ 4a \times 2d = 8da \\ \hline 3da \\ 2d \times 5d = 10da \quad 3a \\ \hline 10d \end{array}$$

5. Multiply  $\frac{4a}{9}$  into  $\frac{4ba}{7d}$

$$\begin{array}{r} 4a \times 4ba = 16baa \\ 9 \times 7d = 63d \end{array}$$

6. Divide  $\frac{a}{4d}$  by  $\frac{4b}{c}$

$$\frac{c}{4b} \frac{a}{4d} \left( \frac{ca}{16bd} \right)$$

## C H A P. VII.

### INVOLUTION NUMERICAL and ALGEBRAICAL.

INVOLUTION is the raising of a quantity or number to any assigned power, and is performed like multiplication, the multiplier always continuing the same. Hence, when a quantity or number is said to be raised to a certain power, it is multiplied into itself as often as the power to which it is raised expresseth.

Thus when 4 is multiplied into itself, it becomes 16, which is the square or 2d power of 4; when the square 16 is multiplied into 4, it will produce 64, the cube or 3d power; and when 64 is multiplied into 4, it will produce 256, the biquadrate or 4th power; and that multiplied into 4 will produce 1024, the sursolid or 5th power, &c.

In like manner,  $a \times a = aa$  or  $a^2$ ;  $a^2 \times a = aaa$  or  $a^3$ ;  $a^3 \times a = a^4$ ; and  $a^4 \times a = aaaaa$  or  $a^5$ , &c. To express the power by a digit



is no doubt the best method of notation, as it is shortest, and the power discovered by its index at once, without the trouble of numbering the repetitions, which in the other case is unavoidable.

*Examples, of roots raised to the 3d power.*

$$\begin{array}{r} 4a \\ 4a \\ \hline 16a^2 \text{ square.} \\ 4 \\ \hline 64a^3 \text{ cube} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 5b \\ 5b \\ \hline 25b^2 \\ 5b \\ \hline 125b^3 \end{array}$$

$a+b$  a binomial root.

$$\begin{array}{r} a+b \\ \hline a^2+2ba+b^2 \\ a+b \\ \hline a+3ba^2+3bba+b^3 \end{array}$$

$a-b$  a residual root.

$$\begin{array}{r} a-b \\ \hline a^2-2ba+b^2 \\ a-b \\ \hline a^3-3ba^2+3bba^3 \end{array}$$

## CHAP. VIII.

### EVOLUTION OF ALGEBRAIC QUANTITIES.

**E**volution reduces any given power back to its original quantity when possible. To do which it must be observed, that some quantities are rational and have roots; but there are others surd or irrational, whose just root cannot be extracted. In the first species of quantities, consider what quantity involved or multiplied into itself as often as the index represents will produce a quantity equal to that given, and the quantity found in this manner will be that required. Thus, suppose it was required to extract the root of  $a^2$ , it would be  $a \times a = a^2$ , consequently  $a$  is the root required. In the same manner  $a$  is found to be the root of  $a^3$ , for  $a \times a \times a = a^3$ . In the same manner  $81d^2$  will be found to proceed from  $9d$ , for  $9d \times 9d = 81d^2$ .

Thus likewise will  $a$  be found to be the cube root of  $a^3$ , for  $a \times a \times a = a^3$ ,  $4a$  the cube root of  $64a^3$ , and  $a$  the biquadrate root of  $a^4$ .

If

If the square root of  $a^2+2ab+b^2$  was required, it would be found to be  $a+b$ ; for  $a+b \times a+b = a^2+2ab+b^2$ . In the same manner will  $a-b$  be found to be the square root of  $aa-2ab+b^2$ .

In this manner likewise may be found the roots of higher powers, as  $a^3+3ba^2+3bba+b^3$ , whose root is  $a+b$ .

In surd or irrational quantities, the roots are signified or denoted by the radical sign prefixed thus,  $\sqrt[2]{g}$ ,  $\sqrt[2]{12B+c}$ ,  $\sqrt[2]{a^2-G}$  is the square root of those quantities to which the sign  $\sqrt[2]{}$  is prefixed; and  $\sqrt[3]{B+H}$ ,  $\sqrt[3]{24S+a^3}$  is the cube root of the quantities to which the sign  $\sqrt[3]{}$  is prefixed.

## CH A P. IX.

## OF SURD QUANTITIES.

1. IF the given surd quantities are heterogeneous, they are added by connecting them with the sign  $+$ , and subtracted with the sign  $-$ ; as  $\sqrt[2]{B} + \sqrt[2]{C}$  expresseth the sum of these two surd quantities,  $\sqrt[3]{G} - \sqrt[3]{ab}$  expresseth the difference of the surd quantities on each side of the negative sign.

2. When they are homogeneous, they are added and subtracted according to their number; as  $4\sqrt[2]{B} + 8\sqrt[2]{B} = 12\sqrt[2]{B}$ , and  $9\sqrt[3]{G} - 3\sqrt[3]{G} = 6\sqrt[3]{G}$ , &c.

3. Surds are sometimes multiplied and divided by the signs  $\times$  and  $\div$  connecting them,  $\sqrt[2]{b} \times \sqrt[2]{c}$ , or  $\sqrt[2]{b} \div \sqrt[2]{c}$ ; and sometimes by multiplying and dividing the quantities themselves, when it can be done, and prefixing the radical sign to the product or quotient, as  $\sqrt[2]{ab} \times 2\sqrt[2]{12b} = \sqrt[2]{12ab^2}$ ; or  $\sqrt[2]{b} \times \sqrt[2]{a} = \sqrt[2]{ab}$ , and  $\sqrt[2]{12ba} \div \sqrt[2]{4a} = \sqrt[2]{3b}$ ; and  $\sqrt[2]{16b} \div \sqrt[2]{7b} = \sqrt[2]{3b}$ , &c.

4. Surds are involved merely by removing the radical sign; thus to square  $\sqrt[2]{G}$ , take away the sign  $\sqrt[2]{}$ , and there is left  $G =$  the square of  $\sqrt[2]{G}$ . To cube  $\sqrt[3]{G}$ , take away the radical sign  $\sqrt[3]{}$ , and there will remain  $G =$  to the cube of  $\sqrt[3]{G}$ ; and this holds good in all cases, whatever power is represented by the radical sign.



## C H A P. X.

## RULES OF EQUATION.

**B**Y equation is to be understood in general one expression of a number or quantity made equal to another; thus,  $4+6=10$ , and  $7-3=4$ ; or  $9\times 6=54$ ; or  $12\div 4=3$ . And in the same manner may these quantities  $a+b=G$ , or  $a-b=D$ , or  $ab=P$ , or  $\frac{a}{b}=Q$ , &c.

There is no question can occur in numbers or quantities, but some equation will arise from the very terms of the question, if they are intelligibly put: for instance, suppose a number was required, whereof  $\frac{1}{2}$  and  $\frac{1}{4}$  being added, the sum would be 18. Let this number be represented by  $a$ , then will  $\frac{1}{2}a+\frac{1}{4}a=18$ . Wherefore the equation here is  $\frac{3}{4}a=18$ , and from this equation the number is required. Again, let the question be to find two numbers, the sum whereof is 24, and difference 12. In this case, one equation will be  $a+e=24$ , and another  $a-e=12$ ; and so there are two equations given, and two numbers required. Hence arises this general

## R U L E.

When the number of equations given in any question are just equal to the number of quantities required, and the one equation no way inconsistent with the other, the question is truly limited, and capable of a solution; but when the number of equations given are not so many as the numbers required, the question is ambiguous, and admits of various answers. If the number of equations given exceed the number of quantities required, and if any one of these equations is found inconsistent with the other, the question is impossible, and can have no rational answer.

*Rules for resolving simple equations.*

1. To letter a question, or to represent quantities by proper characters.

As this is in a great measure arbitrary, or matter of choice, we need only observe, that in general given quantities are represented either by consonants or absolute numbers, as they

lie in the question; and quantities required, by some of the small vowels, one or more as there is occasion.

2. To state a question, or, in other words, to raise an equation.

The nature of every question must be well considered; given and known quantities distinguished from such as are required; numbers are to be added, subtracted, multiplied, divided, or involved exactly, according to the conditions of the question; and then one side of an equation compared with the other, which being done, the equation is truly stated. To make this still plainer, by an example: Suppose it was required to find a number to which  $\frac{1}{2}$  of itself being added, 5 subtracted from the sum, the remainder multiplied by 10, and the product divided by 4, gives 25 in the quotient.

For the unknown number put  $a$ , and for the given quotient put 2. The other members, being but small, may be taken absolutely as they lie, or represented by letters; but in this instance, let them be taken absolutely as they lie. Then by considering the question, the following equation will occur,  $a + \frac{1}{2}a - 5 \times 10 \div 4 = 2$ ; which is stating the question at large. And the same may be abridged in the manner which the signs of addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division require; thus,  $a + \frac{1}{2}a = \frac{3}{2}a$ , by subtracting 5, it becomes  $\frac{3}{2}a - 5$ , which, multiplied into 10, it becomes  $15a - 50$ ; and this being divided by 4, it becomes  $\frac{15a - 50}{4} = 2$ . And thus will the equation be stated and properly abridged.

3. To reduce an equation.

After the question hath been properly stated and abridged, the equation must be reduced, by bringing the unknown quantity  $a$ , and its coefficients, to one side, and the known quantities to the other: for this purpose, observe the following cases.

*Case 1.* When  $a - b = G$ , reduce by addition, since equal quantities added to equal quantities give equal sums;  $b$  added to both sides gives  $a = G + b$ .

*Case 2.* When  $a + b = G$ , reduce by subtraction, since equal quantities taken from equal quantities give equal remainders; thus, by subtracting  $b$ , it will be  $a = G - b$ .



*Case 3* When  $\frac{a}{b} = G$ , reduce by multiplication, since equal quantities multiplied by equal quantities give equal products; by multiplying both sides by  $b$ , it will be  $a = Gb$ .

*Case 4.* When  $ab = G$ , reduce by division, since equal quantities divided by equal quantities give equal quotients; therefore, dividing both sides by  $b$  we have  $a = \frac{G}{b}$ .

*Case 5.* When  $\sqrt{a} = G$ , reduce by involution; for since equal roots have equal squares, cubes, biquadrates, &c.; wherefore by squaring, cubing, &c. both sides, we will have  $a = GG$ , or  $a = G^2$ .

*Case 6.* When  $a^2 = G$ , reduce by evolution; for since equal squares, cubes, biquadrates, &c. have equal roots, by extracting the root of each, we will have  $a = \sqrt{G}$ .

By these six cases, founded on their respective axioms, all equations whatever may be reduced; but to set the application in a more practical point of view, let us resume the equation  $12\frac{1}{4}a - 50 = 2$ .

Since one side of the equation, where  $a$  the unknown quantity lies, must be divided by 4, in order to remove the fraction, multiply both sides by the denominator 4; and then you will have  $12\frac{1}{4}a - 50 = 4 \times 2$ ; for not to divide  $12\frac{1}{4}a - 50$  by 4, is the same thing as to multiply 2 by 4.

Then seeing 50 is a known number, affected with the sign —, remove it by case 1. to the known side of the equation, and then we will have  $12\frac{1}{4}a = 4 \times 2 + 50$ ; and, in this case likewise, not to subtract 50 from  $12\frac{1}{4}a$ , is the same thing as to add it. But still there is a fraction upon one side; wherefore multiply both sides of the equation by the denominator 2, and we will have  $25a = 8 \times 2 + 100$ . Lastly, dividing both sides by the coefficient of  $a$ , viz. 25, we will have  $a = \frac{8 \times 2 + 100}{25}$ .

by which means the equation is not only reduced, but resolved; for the unknown quantity  $a$ , by itself alone is found equal to such as are known, namely  $8 \times 2 = 200 = 8 \times 25$ , for 2 was = 25; then  $\frac{200 + 100}{25} = \frac{300}{25} = 12$ , the number required, or the value of  $a$ .

## CHAP. XI.

## PROBLEMS producing SIMPLE EQUATIONS.

A Simple equation is that wherein the unknown number or quantity  $a$  is found equal to known numbers, by multiplication or division only, without the extraction of roots, as in the above example; or, if  $\frac{a}{4} = 12$ , then  $a = 4 \times 12 = 48$ ; or if  $4a = 12$ , then, by division,  $a = \frac{12}{4} = 3$ , and it will be the same in letters for  $\frac{a}{b} = g$ , therefore,  $a = bg$ ; and  $ab = g$ , therefore  $a = \frac{g}{b}$ , &c.

*Prob. 1.* A man being asked how many bank-notes he had in his pocket-book, made answer, If to what I have you add as many,  $\frac{1}{2}$  as many, and  $7\frac{1}{2}$  more, I would then have 130; required the number he had?

In this problem there is only one number required, for which put  $a$ , and there are two given, *viz.* 130, for which put  $S$ , and  $7\frac{1}{2}$ , for which put  $B$ .

Then according to the conditions of the question,  $a + a + \frac{1}{2}a + B = S$ ; which, being properly abridged, will be  $2\frac{1}{2}a + B = S$ .

Then remove  $B$  to the known side of the equation by subtraction and it will be  $2\frac{1}{2}a = S - B$ .

Take away the fraction by multiplication, and it will be  $5a = 2S - 2B$ . But by division  $a = \frac{2S - 2B}{5}$ ; wherefore  $2 = S$  260, from which take  $2B = 15$ , and there will remain 245, which being divided by 5, quotes 49, the answer.

*Prob. 2.* A man speaking of his money, said, that with one half of his money he could buy a certain horse, and had he 30 *l.* more, he could purchase three horses of the same value; how many pounds had he?

Here it appears that  $\frac{1}{2}a$  is the value of the horse, and  $\frac{3}{2}a$  the value of 3 such horses, which, by the question, is  $= a + 30$ . Therefore, to remove the fraction by multiplication, it will be  $2a + 60 = 3a$ , and by subtracting  $2a$  from both sides,  $60 = a$ , the answer required.



*Prob. 3.* A gentleman being asked how many horses he kept, made answer, For want of room in my own stable, I must put 5 horses in my neighbour's stable; but I am now building a stable twice as large, and then I can accommodate my own horses and 5 of my neighbour's: You may find out the number of horses I keep.

Here it is plain that  $a-5$  = the number the stable contains, and  $2a-10$  = the number a stable twice as large will contain, which being 5 more than the number the gentleman had, the equation will stand  $a+5=2a-10$ ; then, by adding 10 to both sides,  $a+15=2a$ , and by subtracting  $a$ , we have  $15=a$  the answer.

*Prob. 4.* A man meeting some beggars, found, that by giving 4 *d.* to each, he would be 4 *d.* short of serving them all, and by giving 3 *d.* to each, he should have 4 *d.* over; required the number of beggars, and how many pence the man had in his pocket.

Here two numbers are required, which let be represented by  $a$  = the number of beggars, and  $e$  = the number of pence

By the question it appears, that  $\frac{e+4}{a}=4$ , and  $\frac{e-4}{a}=3$ , the two given equations. By the first  $e+4=4a$ , and  $e=4a-4$ ; but by the second  $e-4=3a$ , and  $e=3a+4$ ; therefore, by comparing both equations of  $e$ , it will be  $4a-4=3a+4$ , and  $4a=3a+8$ , and  $a=8$ , and  $e=28$ . Answer.

*Prob. 5.* Two persons, *A* and *B*, were talking of their ages; says *A* to *B*, 7 years ago I was just three times as old as you were, and 7 years hence I shall be twice as old as you will be. I demand their present ages.

Let  $a$  and  $e$  represent the present ages of *A* and *B*, that is, let  $a=A$  and  $e=B$ ; then their ages 7 years ago were  $a-7$  and  $e-7$ , and their ages 7 years hence will be  $a+7$  and  $e+7$ ; whence, and from the conditions of the problem, may be derived the two following fundamental equations:

$$a-7=e-7 \times 3=3e-21, \text{ and}$$

$$a+7=e+7 \times 2=2e+14$$

From the former of these two equations, viz.  $a-7=3e-21$ , we have  $a=3e-14$ ; and from the second equation  $a+7=2e+14$ , we have  $a=2e+7$ ; therefore  $3e-14=2e+7$ , since both are equal to  $a$ ; whence  $e=21$ , and  $2e+7$ , or  $a=49$ .

*A*'s age therefore was 40 years, and *B*'s 21: For 7 years before *A*'s age was 42, and *B*'s 14, and  $42=14\times 3$ ; but on the other hand, 7 years after *A*'s age would be 56 and *B*'s 28; but  $56=28\times 2$ .

*Prob. 6.* A certain company at a tavern found, that when they came to pay their reckoning, if there had been 3 more in company to the same reckoning, they might have paid 1 shilling apiece less than they did; but had there been 2 fewer in company, they must have paid 1 shilling apiece more than they did: what did each pay, and how many were there in company?

Represent the number in company by  $a$ , and the number of shillings every one actually paid by  $e$ ; now, if 4 persons were to pay 5 shillings apiece, the whole reckoning would be  $4\times 5$ : therefore if  $a$  persons are to pay  $e$  shillings apiece, the whole reckoning will be  $ae$  shillings. This being premised, suppose them now to be 3 more in company, then will the number of persons be  $a+3$ ; and to find what every particular person ought to pay in this case, the whole reckoning  $ae$  must be divided by  $a+3$ , and the quotient will be  $\frac{ae}{a+3}$  every one's particular reckoning: but, according to the problem, every one's particular reckoning in this case would have been one shilling less than it actually was, *i. e.*  $e-1$ ; therefore  $\frac{ae}{a+3}=e-1$ . In like manner, the second condition of the problem gives us this equation, *viz.*  $\frac{ae}{a-2}=e+1$ . The first of these equations, *viz.*  $\frac{ae}{a+3}=e-1$ , being reduced, gives  $a=3e-3$ ; and the second equation, *viz.*  $\frac{ae}{a-2}=e+1$ , being likewise reduced, gives  $a=2e+2$ ; therefore  $3e-3=2e+2$  and  $e=5$ ; wherefore  $2e+2$ , or  $a=5\times 2+2=12$ .

Hence there were 12 in company, their reckoning came to  $5\times 12=60$  shillings.

*Prob. 7.* One lays out 2 shillings and 6 pence on apples and pears, buying his apples at 4 and his pears at 5 a penny, and afterwards accommodates his neighbour with half his apples and  $\frac{1}{3}$  of his pears for 13 pence, which was the price he bought them at; I demand how many he bought of each sort?

Put  $a$  for the number of apples, and  $e$  for the number of pears.

Then



Then if 4 apples cost 1 penny,  $a$  will cost  $\frac{a}{4}$ ; and for the same reason  $e$  will cost  $\frac{e}{4}$  pence, and then we will have  $\frac{a}{4} + \frac{e}{4} = 30$  for one fundamental equation. Again, the price of  $\frac{a}{2}$  half of his apples, will be  $\frac{a}{8}$ , and the price of  $\frac{e}{3} = \frac{1}{3}$  of his pears will be  $\frac{e}{12}$ ; hence we will have  $\frac{a}{8} + \frac{e}{12} = 13$  for another fundamental equation.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Equ. 1. } 5a + 4e &= 600 \\ 2. 15a + 8e &= 1560 \end{aligned}$$

Subtract the second equation from thrice the first, and it will be

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Equ. 3. } 4e &= 240 \\ 4. e &= 60 \end{aligned}$$

Now, substitute 60 for  $e$ , that is, 240 for  $4e$  in the first equation  $5a + 4e = 600$ , and we will have  $5a + 240 = 600$ ; whence equation 5.  $a = 72$ : therefore the number of apples was 72, and the number of pears 60: for  $72 = 36$  apples at the assigned price  $= 9d.$  and  $60 = 20$  pears at 5 for a penny  $= 4d.$ ; but  $9 + 4 = 13$ .

*Prob. 8.* Three men had each a certain sum of money;  $A$  and  $B$  together had 16*l.*;  $B$  and  $C$  together had 27*l.*;  $A$  and  $C$  together had 25*l.*; how much had each?

Here three numbers are required,  $a, e, y$ , and *per* question  $a + e = 16$ , and consequently  $e = 16 - a$ ; also *per* question  $e + y = 27$ , consequently  $e = 27 - y$ . By comparing these equations of  $e$ , it will be  $16 - a = 27 - y$ , and  $16 - a + y = 27$ , and  $y - a = 27 - 16 = 11$ , and  $y = 11 + a$ . Lastly, *per* question  $a + y = 25$ , and  $y = 25 - a$ . By comparing these two equations of  $y$ , it will be  $11 + a = 25 - a$ , and  $11 + 2a = 25$ ,  $2a = 14$ ,  $a = 7$ ,  $e = 9$ , and  $y = 18$ .

## C H A P. XII.

### O F D I R E C T P R O P O R T I O N.

**B**Y Euclid, four numbers or quantities are proportional, when the first hath the same ratio to the second, as the third hath to the fourth; or, in other words, when the first contains the second, or is contained therein, so oft as the third

third contains the fourth, or is contained therein. Thus  $3:9::6:18$ , and  $6:4::12:8$ , because in the first, 3 is as often found in 9 as 6 is found in 18; and in the second, 6 contains 4 as often as 12 contains 8. From this idea of proportion it follows, *first*, That if four numbers are proportional, and expressed by these four letters,  $A:B::C:D$ , the quotient of the first divided by the second, is equal to the quotient of the third divided by the fourth: and this expression is universally true  $\frac{A}{B}=\frac{C}{D}$ , as may be observed in any rank of four proportionals whatever: thus, if  $4:5::12:15$ , then  $\frac{4}{5}=\frac{12}{15}$ ; if  $6:2::12:4$ , then  $\frac{6}{2}=\frac{12}{4}$ , &c. *Secondly*, It is also true, that the quotient of the second divided by the first is equal to the quotient of the fourth divided by the third, *i. e.*,  $\frac{B}{A}=\frac{D}{C}$ , for  $\frac{5}{4}=\frac{15}{12}$  and  $\frac{2}{6}=\frac{4}{12}$ , &c. *Thirdly*, When it happens in any four numbers or quantities that the quotients are equal in this manner, these four numbers or quantities must be proportional: thus  $\frac{A}{B}=\frac{C}{D}$ , therefore  $A:B::C:D$ . *Fourthly*, If four numbers are proportional, the product of the extremes will be equal to the product of the means: for if  $A:B::C:D$ , then as before  $\frac{A}{B}=\frac{C}{D}$ , multiply each side of the equation by B, then  $A=\frac{BC}{D}$ ; multiply each side by D, and then  $AD=BC$ , the product of the extremes = the product of the means. *Fifthly*, If in any four numbers the product of the extremes is equal to the product of the means, these four numbers are proportional: for if  $AD=BC$ , then by division  $A=\frac{BC}{D}$ , and again by division  $\frac{A}{B}=\frac{C}{D}$ ; therefore  $A:B::C:D$ . *Sixthly*, If three numbers are proportional, the product of the extremes is equal to the square of the means: for if  $A:B::B:C$ , it will be  $AC=BB$  by the fourth; and if  $AC=BB$  then by the fifth it will be  $A:B::B:C$ .

• *Prob. 1.* Three numbers being given, to find a fourth direct proportional. Let the number sought be  $a$ , and the three given numbers B, C, D. Then  $B:C::D:a$ ; therefore the product of the extremes will be equal to the product of the means  $Ba=CD$ . Divide both sides of the equation by B, and then  $a=\frac{CD}{B}$ , the product of the second and third divided by the first.



*Prob. 2.* Two numbers being given, to find a third proportional, put BC the two given numbers, and  $a$  the third proportional, then  $B:C::C:a$ ; and as before  $Ba=CC$ ; dividing both sides by B we have  $a=\frac{CC}{B}$ , the square of the second divided by the first.

### C H A P. XIII.

#### Alternation, Inversion, Composition, and Division of Proportion.

**W**Hat Euclid demonstrates, *book 5.* concerning proportional quantities, as far as relates to numbers and quantities that are commensurable, may be demonstrated algebraically from what hath been said in the last chapter. *First*, If  $A:B::C:D$ , then by alternation it will be  $A:C::B:D$  because in the last as well as the first the product of the extremes is equal to the product of the means, *viz.*  $AD=CB$ . *Secondly*, It will be by inversion  $D:C::B:A$ ; for in this also  $DA=CB$ . *Thirdly*, It will be by composition  $D+C:C::B+A:A$ ; for since  $AD=CB$ , add  $AC$  to both, and then  $AD+AC=CB+AC$ . But the first of these is the product of  $D+C \times A$ , and the second is the product of  $B+A \times C$ . *Fourthly*, It will also be by division,  $D-C:C::B-A:A$ ; for  $AD=CB$ , and by subtracting  $AC$ , it will be  $AD-AC=CB-AC$ . But the first is the product of  $D-C \times A$ , and the second is the product of  $B-A \times C$ . In like manner we may demonstrate proportion converted alternately compounded or divided, &c. by the same principles.

### C H A P. XIV.

#### COMPOUND PROPORTION.

**I**F  $A:B::C:D$  and  $E:D::F:a$ , then it will be as  $AE$ : the product of the first two antecedents, :  $B$  the first consequent; ::  $CF$  the product of the second two antecedents, :  $a$  the second consequent. For by the first  $A:B::C:D$ , hence  $AD=BC$ ; and by the second,  $E:D::F:a$ , hence  $Ea=DF$ : therefore the products of those equal quantities

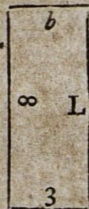
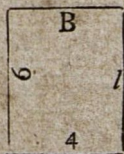
will be equal; that is,  $AD \times Ea$ , or  $ADEa = BC \times DF$ , or  $BCDF$ : divide both sides by  $D$ , and then  $A Ea = BCF$ ; therefore  $AE:B::CF:a$ . Q. E. D.

If therefore five numbers are given,  $A:B::C$ , to find  $a$ , the  
 $\begin{matrix} E & F \end{matrix}$   
 sixth direct proportional or answer required, it is plain, that  $a$  is found by multiplying the antecedents together, then multiplying the product of the second two antecedents by  $B$ , the second term of the proportion, and dividing by the product of the two first: for since  $AE:B::CF:a$ , it will be  $A Ea = BCF$  and  $a = \frac{BCF}{AE}$ ; and however many antecedents there may be, the operation will still be the same, which might be easily demonstrated from the same principles.

## CHAP. XV

### RECIPROCAL, or INVERSE PROPORTION.

IF two rectangles, as those in the margin, are equal the one to the other, but differing in length and breadth; or, which is the same thing, if any two products are equal the one to the other, as  $8 \times 3 = 6 \times 4$ , in letters  $Lb = lB$ : for, as the length of the longest rectangle 8, or  $L$ , is to the breadth of the shortest, 4, or  $b$ ; so reciprocally is the length of the shortest 6, or  $l$ , to the breadth of the longest, 3, or  $b$ : Hence as  $L:B::l:B$ . Here the first antecedent, and the last consequent, are found in one and the same rectangle, or product, as are the first consequent and last antecedent found in the other. If this proportion is inverted in such a manner, as to take the first antecedent and first consequent in one number, and second antecedent and second consequent in another, instead of direct proportion, we will then have inverse proportion, and no longer will the product of the extremes be equal to that of the means; but, instead thereof, the product of the first and second terms shall be equal to that of the third and fourth. Thus directly  $L:B::l:b$ , but inversely,  $L:b::l:B$ . Therefore, to find a  
 VOL. I T fourth





fourth inverse proportional, we must always multiply the two first terms, and divide their product by the last. For as  $L:b::l:B$ , and  $Lb=lB$ , and  $\frac{LB}{l}=B$ . Hence it is obvious, that the inverse rule of proportion may be made direct, or the direct rule of proportion may be made inverse, only by changing the order of the terms.

## CHAP. XVI.

To turn Equations into Analogies ; or The application of Algebra to the varieties in Proportion.

*Prob. 1.* **T**WO merchants, A and B, had each a certain stock; A's stock was to B's as 2 to 3. By trading A gained 3000 *l.* and B 3500 *l.* and then A's stock was to B's as 4 to 5. Required their respective stocks at first?

For 3 put  $r$ , and for 4 put  $R$ ; let A's gain be represented by  $g=3000$ , and B's by  $G=3500$ , 4 in the second proportion by  $q$ , and 5 by  $\mathcal{Q}$ , and let the numbers required be  $a$  and  $e$ .

First then  $a:e::r:R$ , *per* question, and by multiplying extremes and means,  $aR=e r$ , and dividing both by  $r$ ;  $e=\frac{aR}{r}$ , to both add their respective gain, and we have, *per* question,  $a+g:\frac{aR}{r}+G::q:\mathcal{Q}$ , and by multiplying extremes and means,  $a\mathcal{Q}r+gqr=aRq+Gqr$ , and by transposition  $g\mathcal{Q}r-Gqr=aRq-a\mathcal{Q}r$ ; and dividing by the coefficients of  $a$ , it will be  $\frac{a-g\mathcal{Q}-Gq}{qR-\mathcal{Q}r}$ . Therefore, to find the value of  $a$  by the rule of proportion, take the divisor  $qR-\mathcal{Q}r$  for your first number, the coefficients of  $r$ ,  $g\mathcal{Q}-Gq$ , and let  $r$  be the third; so shall the equation be resolved in this analogy, 2 : 1000 : 2 :: 1000 *l.* A's stock at first, and  $e=1500$  *l.*

*Prob. 2.* If A works a garden in 18 days  $=t$ , and B does it in 28 days  $=T$ , in what time will they do it together?

Here time and motion being reciprocally proportional, it will be as  $t$ , A's time, is to  $G$ =the garden, so inversely is  $T$ , B's time, to what he can work in the same time; that is, as  $t:G::$  so inversely  $T:tG$ , in which A's work is  $G$ , and B's work is  $\frac{tG}{T}$ . Wherefore  $G+\frac{tG}{T}$ , both their works in equal time

time  $t$ , the time in which they work  $:: G$ , the work of the garden  $: a$ , the time required : that is  $G + \frac{tG}{T} : t :: G : a$  ; therefore, by multiplying extremes and means,  $Ga + \frac{tGa}{T} = tG$  ; and  $TGa + tGa = TtG$  ; and  $a = \frac{TG}{TG + tG} = \frac{T}{1+t}$

By which process it appears, that the question is to be resolved by making the product of both given times the dividend, and the sum of both the times the divisor. Hence it will be  $18 : 28 :: 49 : 10\frac{2}{3}$  inversely ; or directly  $40 : 18 :: 28 : 10\frac{2}{3}$ , answer.

*Prob. 3.* Three workmen could finish a certain piece of work as follows, *viz.* A once in three weeks, B thrice in eight weeks, and C five times in twelve weeks ; it is required to find in what time they would finish it working together ?

Here the powers of the agents A, B, C are such as in the times 3, 8, 12, respectively produce effects, and it is required in what time they will produce the effect  $1 = a$ . It will be  $a = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{8} + \frac{1}{12}} = \frac{8}{9}$  of a week  $= 6$  days,  $5\frac{1}{2}$  hours, &c.

*Prob. 4.* How many ankers of brandy, at 30 s. each, may I have in barter for 48 yards of cloth, at 10 s. per yard ?

To find by algebra how this question, and all of the same nature, are to be stated by the rule of proportion. Let  $N$  represent the given quantity of any commodity, here 48, and  $V$  its given value  $= 10$  s. per yard : let  $P$  represent the value of the other commodity for which the first is to be exchanged, and  $a$  the quantity required. Then it is plain that  $NV = Pa$ , that it is the quantity of the first  $\times$  by its respective value  $=$  to the quantity of the second  $\times$  its value. Therefore,  $a = \frac{NV}{P}$ , and directly  $P : N :: V : a$ , or inversely,  $V : N :: P : a$ . In numbers, as  $10 : 48 ::$  so inversely  $30 : 16$ , the answer. And in this manner the arithmetician may examine, and prove the truth of the rule of fellowship, alligation, and other arithmetical operations.

*Prob. 5.*

There is a cup of gold, that weighs ten ounces and fourscore, A silver cup, of the same size, weighs fifty and no more ; To cast a cup of sixty six, mix'd metal in that mould, How many ounces must I mix of silver and of gold ?



$a+e=66=M$ , and  $e=M-a$ .  $G=90$   $S=50$   $M=66$ ; then, as  
 Mould.  $\frac{a}{G}$ , the part of the mould filled with gold, and as  
 Mould.  $\frac{M-a}{S}$ , the part of the mould filled with silver;  
 which two parts added must be equal to one whole mould;  
 that is,  $\frac{a}{G} + \frac{M-a}{S} = 1$  mould. This equation multiplied  
 and brought out of fractions will give  $aS-aG+MG=SG$ ,  
 and by division and transposition,  $a=\frac{MG-SG}{G-S}$ , which gives  
 this analogy for  $a$  1st,  $G-S : M-S :: G:a$   
 $40 : 16 :: 90 : 36$ ,  
 and for  $e$   $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} G-S : G-M :: S:e \\ 40 : 24 :: 50 : 0. \end{array} \right.$

## C H A P. XVII.

## ARITHMETICAL PROGRESSION.

**N**UMBERS in arithmetical progression are such as increase or decrease by the same common difference, as in the margin.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, \&c. \\ 3, 7, 11, 15, 19, 23, 27, 31, \&c. \\ 20, 18, 16, 14, 12, 10, 8, \&c. \end{array} \right.$   
 In which it is easy to observe, that any three numbers in this progression being equally distant from each other, or exceeding each other equally, the sum of the extremes will be still equal to double the mean or middle term. For let  $f$  represent the first,  $s$  the second,  $t$  the third, let  $d$  represent the common difference, then  $f+d=s$ , and  $f+2d=t$ , and therefore the three numbers will stand  $f, f+d, f+2d$ , the sum of the two extremes, will be  $2f+2d=$  double  $f+d$ , the mean. Also, if four numbers are in arithmetical progression, the sum of the extremes will be = the sum of the means. For then the terms will be  $f, f+d, f+2d, f+3d$ , the sum of the extremes,  $2f+3d=$  the sum of the means.

In any number of terms in this progression, the sum of the extremes is equal to the sum of any two means equally distant from the extremes, as 2 4 6 8 10 12,  $2+12=4+10=6+8$ . For the difference of the first and second being the same with the difference of the third and fourth, the numbers will stand thus:  $F:F+dT:T+d$ , in which  $F+T+a=F+d+T$ . And hence the sum of any series of numbers in arithmetical progression is equal to the sum of the first and last added together and multiplied by  $\frac{1}{2}$  the number of terms: For the sum

of

of this series being composed of the sum of the extremes and means, it is evident the number of extremes and means will be equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  the number of terms; also the difference betwixt the first and last term will be equal to the common difference of each two subsequent terms  $\times$  the number of terms  $-1$ ; as 4, 7, 10, 13, 16, 19, in which  $19 - 4 = 3 \times 5$ . From this it follows, that if the number of terms is expressed by  $N$ , the common difference by  $D$ , the first term  $F$ , the last term  $L$ , the total sum of the series  $S$ ; and if any three of these are given, the other two may be easily found, without a continued addition of the terms, as appears in the following examples.

1. A nobleman gives a penny to a beggar the first day of the year, twopence the second day, threepence the third, and a penny more every day to the year's end; required how much he gives the last day of the year, and what is the total amount of the whole?

Here is given  $F=1$  penny,  $D$  also  $=1$ , and  $N=365$ , the days of the year. To find  $L$  and  $S$ . First,  $L - F = D \times N - 1$ , and  $L = D \times N - 1 + F = 365$  pence given the last day of the year. Then  $L + F \times \frac{N}{2} = S$ , that is  $365 + 1 = 366 \times \frac{N}{2}$ , or  $182 = 66795$  pence the sum of the whole series  $= L$ . 278 : 6 : 3.

Suppose 500 eggs laid in a straight line, at one yard's distance from each other, and the first egg one yard's distance from a basket, into which a man must carry them one by one; required the number of yards he must travel?

Here  $F=2$  yards,  $D$  also  $=2$ ,  $N=500$ ; consequently, as before,  $L = D \times N - 1 + F = 2 \times 499$ , or  $998 + 2 = 1000$  yards, and  $S = L + F \times \frac{N}{2}$ , that is,  $1000 + 2 = 1002 \times 250 = 250500$  yards in all.

## C H A P. XVIII.

### GEOMETRICAL PROGRESSION.

**N**UMBERS in geometrical progression are such as either increase or decrease proportionally by the same common ratio, as 1. 2. 4. 8. 16. 32. 64. &c. where the common ratio is (2), each subsequent term being double the preceding, or 1. 3. 9. 27. 81. 243. &c. where the ratio is (3), each subsequent term being triple the preceding, and the same of any other series, whether increasing or decreasing. In any series  
of



of this kind, it is evident from what has been said of proportional numbers in general, *first*, That of any three numbers of this progression, the product of the extremes is equal to the square of the means. *Secondly*, That of four numbers of this progression, the product of the two extremes is equal to the product of the two means. And, *thirdly*, That in any series exceeding four terms, the product of the means is equal to the product of the extremes, equally distant from these means; as in 1. 2. 4. 8. 16. 32. where  $1 \times 32 = 2 \times 16 = 4 \times 8$ ; the reason of which is, because these extremes and means are proportional by the hypothesis, and consequently by the general theorem their products must be equal. It is also evident, that in any series of this kind, as the first antecedent is to the first consequent, so is the sum of all the antecedents to the sum of all the consequents; as in  $2 : 4 : 8 : 16 : 32 : 64$ , whereas  $2 : 4 :: 2+4+8+16+32=64 : 4+8+16+32+64=124$ ; for it is plain, that as oft as the first antecedent is contained in the first consequent, so oft is the sum of all the antecedents contained in the sum of all the consequents. Hence, if  $F$  represents the first term of any progression,  $L$  the last,  $R$  the common ratio,  $N$  the number of terms,  $S$  the sum of the whole series, if any three of these are given, the other two may be found without a continued multiplication, division, or addition of the terms, as appears by the following problem.

*Problem.* In any series of numbers in geometrical continued progression, the first term  $F$ , the number of terms  $N$ , and the common ratio  $R$  being given, to find the last term  $L$ , and the sum of the whole series  $S$ , let this common question be proposed. A man bought a horse with 7 nails in each shoe, 28 in all, and, by agreement, was to pay 1 farthing for the first, 2 for the second, 4 for the third, 8 for the fourth, in double proportion till all the nails were paid for; required the price of the horse? Here  $F=1$ ,  $R=2$ ,  $N=28$ , required  $L$  the last nail, and  $S$  the sum of the whole series. Since  $F$  represents the first term,  $FR$  will be the second,  $FRR$  or  $FR^2$  the third,  $FR^3$  the fourth,  $FR^4$  the fifth,  $FR^5$  the sixth, and so  $FR^{27} =$  the twenty eighth and last term; that is, if the ratio 2 is involved to the 27th power, being less by 1 than  $N=28$ , and this multiplied by  $F=1$ , (which in this question neither multiplies nor divides), you will have  $L$  the last term. Now, the ratio 2 may be briefly raised to the 27th power, thus,

thus,  $R^2=4$ ,  $R^2 \times R^2=R^4=16$ ,  $R^4 \times R^4=R^8=256$ ,  $R^8 \times R^8=R^{16}=65536$ ,  $R^{16} \times R^8=R^{24}=16777216$ ,  $L^{24} \times R^3=R^{27}=134217728=L$ , the last term or number of farthings to be paid for the last nail. Then  $S-L$  the sum of all the antecedents, and  $S-F$  the sum of all the consequents; and as  $F:FR::S-L:S-F$ , and by multiplying extremes and means  $FS-FF=FRS-FRL$ , and by division  $S-F=RS-RL$ , and by transposition  $RS-S=RL-F$ , consequently  $S=\frac{RL-F}{R-1}$ , in words as follows.

Multiply the last term by the ratio, subtract the first term, divide the remainder by the ratio—unity, the quotient gives the sum of the whole series. In the question proposed, the last term was found 134217728, this  $\times$  by 2=268435456, from which subtract 1, remains 268435455. This divided by the ratio—1, gives the total number of farthings paid for the horse 268435455=279620 l. 5 s. 3 d. 3 qrs.

*Example 2.* An European having taught an Indian prince to play at chess, was desired to ask his reward. In order to give the Indian an idea of numbers increasing in geometrical progression, the European told him, that there being sixty-four little squares in the chess-board, for the first he demanded only 1 square inch of ground, 2 for the second, 4 for the third, 8 for the fourth, &c. and so forward in double geometrical progression. This seeming at first a very moderate demand, was readily complied with; but the prince soon found it was more ground than the whole world could afford. Required the number of square inches it would amount to?

First, to raise the ratio 2 to the 63d power,  $R \times R=R^2=4$ ,  $R^2 \times R^2=R^4=16$ ,  $R^4 \times R^2=R^6=64$ ,  $R^6 \times R^6=R^{12}=4096$ ,  $R^{12} \times R^{12}=R^{24}=16777216$ ,  $R^{24} \times R^6=R^{30}=1073741824$ ,  $R^{30} \times R^3=R^{33}=8589934592$ ; then  $R^{33} \times R^{30}=R^{63}=9223372036854775808$ , which is the last term or number of square inches of ground for the 64th square of the chessboard. This multiplied by  $R^2$ , gives in all 18446744073709551615 square inches. This divided by 144 square inches in 1 square foot, gives 1281024129927441 square feet. This divided by 36000000, the number of square feet in a square mile, reckoning 6000 feet one geographical mile, gives 35584003 square miles, nearly equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$  of the globe, including land and water.



## C H A P X I X.

## E X T R A C T I O N of the S Q U A R E R O O T.

**S**INCE the square of any number is the product of that number multiplied into itself, as  $2 \times 2 = 4$ , and  $3 \times 3 = 9$ , and  $9 \times 9 = 81$ , &c. so reversely, the root of a square number is that number, which being multiplied into itself, produceth the square; hence the square root of 4 is 2, the square root of 9 is 3, and the square root of 81 is 9.

## T A B L E OF P O W E R S.

Roots	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Squares	1	4	9	16	25	36	49	64	81
Cubes	1	8	27	64	125	216	343	512	729
Equad.	1	16	81	256	625	1296	2401	4096	6561
Surfolids	1	32	243	1024	3125	7776	16807	32768	59049
Sq. cubes	1	64	729	4096	15625	46656	117649	262144	531441

Prob. 1. *To extract the square root of a whole number.*

1. Draw a crooked line on the right of the given square number, as in division, where the figures of the root, or the quotient expressing the root must be placed.

2. Put a point over the unit's place, and omitting one; point every other figure towards the left hand, so shall the given square be pointed into several periods of 2 figures each; the number of which periods discover the number of places of which the root must consist.

3. The root of the first period to the left hand is found by the above table, or without any other table than that of multiplication; wherefore, place the nearest root in the quotient, and subtract its square from the first period; to the remainder annex another period, and double the quotient for a new divisor; then consider how often the new divisor is contained

in all the figures excepting the unit's place, and quote the number of times; then affixing this new quotient-figure to its own divisor, multiply the divisor thus increased by the new quotient-figure, and subtract the product from the whole dividend as before; bring down another period, which must be managed exactly as the last, and proceed thus till all the periods be brought down; if at last there be no remainder, then will the quotient express the true root; but should there be something still remaining, annex periods of ciphers, and carry on the division decimally, till the root be brought sufficiently near the truth, according to the exactitude required in the solution of any question depending thereon.

E X A M P L E S.

1. Required the square root of  $32\ 489$  ( $567 \times 567 = 321489$  Pr.  
 $25 = 5 \times 5$ )

6 annexed to  $5 \times 2 = 106$ )  $714 = 7$  and 14 annexed.  
 $636 = 6 \times 106$

7 annexed to  $2 \times 56 = 112$ )  $7889 = 78$  with 89 annexed.  
 $7889$   
 o

I L L U S T R A T I O N.

First, the unit's place 9 is pointed, omitting 8, 4 is pointed, and omitting 1 we point 2: hence as there are three points, we conclude there will be three places in the root. Then, since 5 is the nearest root of 32, for six would be too much, as  $6 \times 6 = 36$ , we place 5 in the quotient, which being squared and set under 32, there remains 7, to which the period 14 is annexed. Then we double 5 for a divisor, which becomes 10; then we will say 10 out of 71, (for the unit's place is not regarded), and that can be found 7 times; yet, as 7 cannot be found once in 4, we take it but 6 times, which 6 being quoted and annexed to the divisor 10, we multiply 106 by 6, and the product is 636; the difference betwixt 714 and 636 is 78, to which the period 89 being affixed, we have a new dividual or resolvend of 7889; the former part of the quotient being multiplied by 2, becomes 112, which is found



in 788, 7 times, and this being quoted and annexed to the divisor, makes the whole divisor 1127, which exactly corresponds to the number taken, for there is no remainder.

*Exam. 2.* What is the square root of 6968 ?

$$\begin{array}{r}
 6968 \cdot (83 \cdot 4745, \text{ \&c.} \\
 \underline{64} \\
 163) 568 \\
 \underline{489} \\
 1664) 7900 \\
 \underline{6656} \\
 16687) 124400 \\
 \underline{116809} \\
 166944) 759100 \\
 \underline{667776} \\
 1669485) 9132400 \\
 \underline{8347425} \\
 (784975)
 \end{array}$$

### DEMONSTRATION.

The reason of this method is founded in geometry, *Eucl. book 2. prop. 4.* and in algebraic multiplication. Let  $G$  represent any given number whose square root is required; let  $R$  represent the first member of that root found by the table, and  $e$  the second member, or part required to complete it: then  $R+e$  is the complete root, and  $RR+2Re+ee=G$  the given number, and by subtracting from both sides  $2Re+ee=G-RR$ , and dividing by the coefficients of  $e$ , it is  $e=\frac{G-RR}{2R+e}$ ; which in words is the very method above explained: for, from the given number  $G$  subtract the square of the first member of the root represented by  $R$ , and divide the remainder by  $2R$ , or double the root, annexing the quotient figure or second member of the root, represented by  $e$ , to the said double root or divisor, by which the value of  $e$  is ascertained, the second member required; and for a third member  $y$ , the method

method is plainly the same; for then  $R+e$  is the root, and is regarded as the first member,  $2R+2e$  the double root, and  $2R+2e+y$  the divisor for finding  $y$ , as will be evident from the following operation.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 G = \dot{5}\dot{5}\dot{2}\dot{2}\dot{5} \quad (2 \dots = R \\
 2R=4 \dots RR=4 \dots \dots \\
 \hline
 +e=3. \quad 152 \dots 3. = e \\
 2R+2e = 46. \quad 129 \dots \\
 \hline
 +y=5 \quad 2325 \dots 5 = y \\
 2R+2e+y = 465 \quad 2325 \dots \\
 \hline
 235 = R+e+y. \\
 (0)
 \end{array}$$

*Exam. 3.* What is the square root of 43623?

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \dot{4}\dot{3}\dot{6}\dot{2}\dot{3} \quad (208. 861. \&c. \\
 4 \\
 \hline
 408) 3623 \\
 \quad 3264 \\
 \hline
 4168) 35900 \\
 \quad 33344 \\
 \hline
 41766) 255600 \\
 \quad 250596 \\
 \hline
 417721) 500400 \\
 \quad 417721 \\
 \hline
 82679, \&c.
 \end{array}$$

*Note 1.* If the root of a mixed number is proposed to be extracted, make the number of decimal places even, that a point may fall upon the unit's place of the integral part of the proposed number, and point off as many places for decimals in the root as there were periods in the fractional part of the square.



*Exam. 4.* What is the square root of 751417.574560?

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \begin{array}{r}
 \dot{7}5\dot{1}4\dot{1}7.\dot{5}745\dot{6}0(866.843 \\
 64 \\
 \hline
 166) \ 1114 \\
 \phantom{166)} 996 \\
 \hline
 1726) \ 11817 \\
 \phantom{1726)} 10356 \\
 \hline
 17328) \ 146157 \\
 \phantom{17328)} 138624 \\
 \hline
 173364) \ 753345 \\
 \phantom{173364)} 693456 \\
 \hline
 1733683) \ 5988960 \\
 \phantom{1733683)} 5201049 \\
 \hline
 \text{Rem.} \quad 787911
 \end{array}
 \end{array}$$

*Note 2.* To extract the root of a vulgar fraction;—reduce it to its lowest terms, if it is not to already, then will the root of the numerator and the root of the denominator, severally extracted, be the fractional root required.—Thus  $\frac{9}{16} = \frac{3}{4}$  and  $\frac{49}{64} = \frac{7}{8}$ , &c.

*Note 3.* To extract the root of any pure decimal, make the places of an even number, and then the operation will be the same as before.

What is the square root of .5625?

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \begin{array}{r}
 \dot{.}5\dot{6}2\dot{5}(.75 \\
 49 \\
 \hline
 145) 725 \\
 \phantom{145)} 725 \\
 \hline
 \end{array}
 \end{array}$$

What is the square root of .1250 ?

$$\begin{array}{r}
 1250(.353 \\
 9 \\
 \hline
 65)350 \\
 325 \\
 \hline
 703)2500 \\
 2109 \\
 \hline
 391
 \end{array}$$

### APPLICATION OF THE SQUARE ROOT.

*Prob. 1.* To find a geometrical mean between any two numbers.

Multiply the given numbers into one another, and the square root of their product is the geometrical mean required.

Required a geometrical mean betwixt 9 and 16 ?

$$\begin{array}{r}
 16 \\
 9 \\
 \hline
 144(12 \text{ Answer} \\
 1 \\
 \hline
 22)44 \\
 44 \\
 \hline
 0
 \end{array}$$

• *Prob. 2.* To find the side of a square, whose area shall be equal to that of any given surface whatever.—The square root of the given content will be the side of the square required.

*Exam.* There is a piece of ground in the form of a parallelogram, whose longest side is 134 chains, and shortest 80 chains, to be exchanged for a square piece of ground cut out of a large field, of the same area; required the side of the square ?



$$\begin{array}{r}
 134 \\
 80 \\
 \hline
 \end{array}$$

Area of the parallelogram  $10720(103.53 \text{ Answer.}$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 203)0720 \\
 \underline{609} \\
 2065)11100 \\
 \underline{10325} \\
 20703)77500 \\
 \underline{62109} \\
 (15391)
 \end{array}$$

A maltster hath a kiln which he finds too little for his business, its diameter being only 15 feet ; the diameter of another is required, which will hold double the quantity of the old one ?

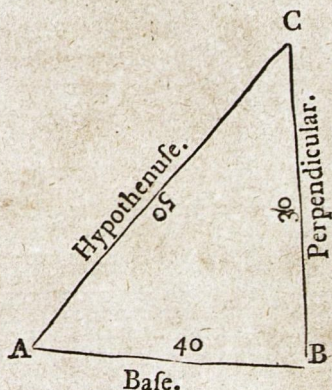
$$15 \times 15 = 225 \text{ square of the diameter.}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 450(21.2 \text{ Answer.} \\
 4 \\
 \hline
 41)50 \\
 \underline{41} \\
 422)900 \\
 \underline{844} \\
 (56)
 \end{array}$$

A maltster hath a kiln which he finds too large for his business, its diameter being 21.2 feet ; the diameter of another which will hold half the quantity is required ?

$$\begin{array}{l}
 21.2 \times 21.2 = 450 \text{ nearly.} \\
 \text{Then } 450 \\
 \hline
 2 = 225(15. \text{ Answer.}
 \end{array}$$

*Prob. 3.* Having any two sides of a right angled triangle given to find the third, the sum of the squares made upon the base and perpendicular, is equal to the square made upon the hypotenuse, *per 47. b. 1. Euc. Elem.*



Therefore to find A C, extract the square root of the sum of the squares of A B, and B C.

To find A B, or B C, the square root of the difference of the squares of the other two will give that required.

### E X A M P L E S.

$$\begin{array}{l} A B = 40 \\ B C = 30 \end{array} \text{ to and } A C \quad \begin{array}{l} 40 \times 40 = 1600 \\ 30 \times 30 = 900 \end{array}$$

---


$$2500 (50 = A C.$$

$$\begin{array}{l} A C = 50 \\ A B = 40 \end{array} \text{ and } B C \quad \begin{array}{l} 50 \times 50 = 2500 \\ 40 \times 40 = 1600 \end{array}$$

---


$$900 (30 = B C.$$

A travels north 50 miles, and B travels east 60 miles; how many miles are they distant?



$$50 \times 50 = 2500$$

$$60 \times 60 = 3600$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 6100 \\ 49 \end{array} \text{ (78 miles, } \textit{Ans.}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 148 \overline{) 1200} \\ 1184 \\ \hline 16 \end{array}$$

The femidiameter of the earth being 3984.58 miles, and the perpendicular height of a mountain 3 miles; how far will it be seen at sea, or on plain ground, supposing the eye of the spectator to be on the surface of the ground or water?

3984.58 femidiameter  
3 height.

$$3987.58 \times 3987.58 = 15900794.2564$$

$$3984.58 \times 3984.58 = 15876877.7764$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 23916.4800 \\ 1 \end{array} \text{ (154.64 miles.}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 25 \overline{) 139} \\ 125 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 304 \overline{) 1416} \\ 1216 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 3086 \overline{) 20048} \\ 18516 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 30924 \overline{) 153200} \\ 123696 \\ \hline (29504) \end{array}$$

*Prob. 4.* The diameter and capacity of one circle being given, to find the diameter of another circle, that shall have any proportional capacity, greater or lesser than the circle whose diameter and capacity is given.

Since

Since the areas, or capacities of circles are to one another as the squares of their diameters, *per prop. 2. b. 12. of Euc. Elem.* it will be, as the square of the diameter of any circle is to its area or capacity, so is the square of the diameter of any other circle to its area, and *vice versa*.

*Exam. 1.* If the diameter of a circle be 6, and its area 28.2742; what will be the area of another circle whose diameter is 8?

$$\begin{array}{r} 36:28.2742::64 \\ \quad 9 \qquad \qquad 16 \\ \hline 9)452.3872 \\ \hline 50.2652 \end{array}$$

*Exam. 2.* If the diameter of a circle, whose area is 50.2652, be 8, what is the diameter of that circle whose area is 28.2742?

50.2652:64::28.2742:36, the square of 6, the answer.

## C H A P. XX.

### The EXTRACTION of the CUBE ROOT.

**A**S in a square, which is the second power, every second figure from the right hand is to be pointed, so, in a cube, which is the third power, every third figure, beginning with the unit's place, is to be pointed in the like manner. Then find, by the table of cubes, the nearest cube to the first pointed period of the resolvend, the cube root of which place in the quotient to the right hand, and subtract the cube thereof from the first pointed period, bringing down to the remainder the second period.

*Secondly,* For a divisor to this resolvend, take thrice the square of your first quotient-figure, either annexing, or supposing to be annexed thereunto, a competent number of ciphers, according to the number of points in the given resolvend; by which find the second quotient-figure of the required root.



*Thirdly*, To your divisor, which was thrice the square of your first quotient-figure, annex thrice the same quotient-figure, multiplied by the second, and also the square of the second; and in this observe, to advance the figures annexed one step further, to the right hand; and then multiply the divisor thus increased by your second quotient-figure, and subtract the product from the resolvend.

*Fourthly*, To your remainder bring down your next period, and find a new divisor, as you did the first; by taking thrice the square of the two figures, of which the root or quotient now consists, and, having divided and noted down your third quotient-figure, annex to your divisor triple the two first figures, and the square of the third, observing, as before, to advance the annexed figures a step to the right hand. Continue this method till all the periods of the resolvend are taken down, and then, if the proposed number be a perfect cube, there will be no remainder; but, if something should remain, annex ciphers, three at a time, and carry on the extraction, decimally, to any proposed degree of exactness, as in the extraction of the square root.

### E X A M P L E S.

1. Required the cube root of 13824?

$$\begin{array}{r}
 13824 \text{ (24 the root required.)} \\
 2 \times 2 \times 2 = 8 \\
 \hline
 5824 \quad \text{For } 24 \times 24 \times 24 = 13824.
 \end{array}$$

$$2 \times 2 \times 3 = 12 \dots$$

$$2 \times 3 \times 4 = 24 \dots$$

$$4 \times 4 = 16$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{Divisor } 1456 \times 4 = 5824 \\
 \hline
 (0)
 \end{array}$$

2. Required the cube root of 14886936?

$$\begin{array}{r}
 14886936(246 \\
 \underline{8} \\
 1456)6886 \\
 \underline{5824} \\
 177156)1062936 \\
 \underline{1062936} \\
 (0)
 \end{array}$$

*Illustration of the last example.*

Having pointed the proposed cube, I find the root of the first period to be 2, which is noted in the quotient, and its cube being subtracted from the first period, there remains 6; to which another period being annexed, there is a new resolvend of 6886. To find a divisor for this resolvend, upon a piece of waste paper, I take the triple square of the quotient-figure,  $2=12$ , which I consider as 1200, and note 4 in the quotient. Then,  $3 \times 2 \times 4 = 24$

$$\text{And } 4 \times 4 = 16$$

Divisor 1456 completed.

The divisor being multiplied into 4, and the product subtracted from the last resolvend, the remainder, with another period annexed to it, constitutes the new resolvend 1062936. Then on a piece of waste paper, as before.

$$24 \times 24 \times 2 = 1728 \text{ which I consider as } 172800, \text{ and}$$

$$3 \times 24 \times 6 = 432 \text{ note 6 in the quotient.}$$

$$\text{Then } 6 \times 6 = 36$$

Divisor 177156 completed.

Which being multiplied into 6, and the product subtracted from the resolvend, leaves no remainder, and the root is 246; which, being involved, will be found equal to the given cube.

3. Required the cube root of 27407028375?



$$\begin{array}{r}
 27407028375(3015 \\
 27 \\
 \hline
 270901)407028 \\
 270901 \\
 \hline
 27225475)136127375 \\
 136127375 \\
 \hline
 \end{array}$$

(o)

## DEMONSTRATION.

Let  $G$  represent any given cube, the root whereof,  $a$ , is required; let  $r$  represent the nearest root to the first period of the pointed cube, and  $e$  what  $r$  wants of the just root.

Then  $r+e=a$

$$rr+2re+ee=aa$$

$$r^3+3rre+3ree+e^3=a^3=G$$

By subtracting  $r^3$ .  $3rre+3ree+e^3=G-r^3$   
and dividing by the coefficients of  $e=G-r^3$

$$3r^2+3re+e^2$$

Which being expressed in words, we have this rule. From the given cube, subtract the cube of  $r$ . *i. e.* the cube nearest to the first period: divide the remainder by thrice the square of  $r$ , the first quotient-figure, annexing thereto thrice the said first figure multiplied by the second, and also the square of the second; which in effect is the rule given above.

## APPLICATION of the CUBE ROOT.

The cube root is of singular use in mathematics; but as mercantile computations ingross our present attention, we shall only give a few instances, and therewith conclude this part.

*Prob. 1.* To reduce any solid to a cube. The cube root of the solid content of any figure is the side of a cube, whose solidity shall be equal to that of the figure given.

Ex.

*Ex.* Suppose a box or chest, whose length is 24, breadth 9, and depth 8 inches; required the side, of a cube whose solid content shall be equal thereto?

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{Length } 24 \\
 \text{Breadth } 9 \\
 \hline
 216 \\
 \text{Depth } 8 \\
 \hline
 \dot{1}728(12 \text{ Answer.} \\
 \dot{1} \\
 \hline
 364)728 \\
 \underline{728} \\
 0
 \end{array}$$

*Prob. 2.* Having the dimensions of a solid given, to determine the dimensions of a familiar, or like solid, that shall be any number of times greater or less than that given.—Cube the given dimensions, and multiply their several cubes by the difference, if the solid required is greater than the given one; or divide the several cubes by the difference, if the required solid be less than that given.

*Ex.* What will be the side of a cube that shall contain four times as much as that cube whose side is 12?

$$\begin{array}{r}
 12 \times 12 \times 12 = 1728 \\
 4 \\
 \hline
 \dot{6}912(19.04 \\
 \dot{1} \\
 \hline
 651)5912 \\
 \underline{5859} \\
 10852816)53000000 \\
 \underline{43511264} \\
 9488736
 \end{array}$$



*Prob. 3.* To determine the dimensions of a similar solid, by having the dimensions or capacity of a similar solid given.

*Ex.* If a ship of 100 tons be 44 feet long at the keel, of what length shall the keel of that ship be, whose burthen is 220 tons?

$$\sqrt[3]{44 \times 44 \times 44 \times 220} = 57.225. \text{ Answer.}$$

100

2. Let the length of a ship's keel be 125 feet, and the breadth of the midship beam 25 feet, and the depth of the hold 15 feet; I demand the dimensions of another ship of the same figure, that shall carry three times the burthen of the given ship? The cube roots of the cubes of the respective given dimensions, multiplied by 3, will produce the several dimensions required; viz.

The length of the keel - -	215.9 feet.	} Answer.
Breadth of the midship beam	36 feet.	
Depth in the hold - - -	21.6 feet.	

3. Suppose the length of a ship's keel be 76.95 feet, the breadth of the midship beam 29.58 feet, and the depth in her hold 14.877 feet; required the dimensions of another ship of the same mould, that will carry only 72 tons burthen?

The ratio of the given dimensions is 5, for  $\frac{360}{72} = 5$ ; wherefore, if the given dimensions are severally divided by the cube root, the ratio, the quotients will be the dimensions required; viz.

Length	45
Breadth	17.3
Depth	8.7

4. Required the side of a cube that will be equal in capacity to a vessel which contains 1728 solid inches?

$$\sqrt[3]{1728} = 12$$

5. Suppose a cannon-ball, 3 inches diameter, to weigh 54 ounces Avoirdupois; what must the diameter of that mould be, in which another ball weighing 27 pounds may be cast?

54:3×3×3::432  
 Abridged 2: 1 :: 432 :  $\sqrt[3]{216}=6$  inches, Answer.

6. Suppose a carpenter is employed to make a cubical vessel, of equal length, breadth, and depth, which shall just contain 100 Scots gallons of wort; required the dimensions thereof?

100 gallons.

872 solid inches in a Scots gallon.

$\sqrt[3]{87200}=44.34$  inches, the length, breadth, and depth required.

7. Required to make a giral, which shall contain 1500 bushels of malt, whose length shall be double the breadth, and the breadth and depth equal?

*First,* 2150 solid inches in a bushel.  
 1500 bushels.

3225000 the solid content in inches.

2dly, Put  $a$  for the required length, the breadth and depth will be each  $\frac{1}{2}a$ ; therefore by multiplying length, breadth, and depth together, we have  $a \times \frac{1}{2}a \times \frac{1}{2}a = \frac{1}{4}aaa = S$  the solid content, and  $aaa = 4S$ . If therefore we multiply the solid content by 4, and extract the cube root of the product, we have the required length,  $\frac{1}{2}$  whereof gives the breadth, to which the depth is equal.

Hence 3225000

$\sqrt[3]{12900000}=234.54$  inches = the length.  
 $\frac{1}{2}=117.27$  inches = the breadth.

8. Suppose a ship 150 tuns burden, and the dimensions as follow: 65 feet by the keel, 18.5 by the beam, and as much depth in the hold, by which a carpenter is to proportion the dimensions of another ship of 1200 tuns burden; required the length of her keel, and other dimensions in proportion?

*First,*



First,  $150:65 \times 65 \times 65::1200:\sqrt[3]{2197000}=130$  the length.  
 2dly, For the breadth and depth.

$$65:18.5::130$$

Abridged  $13:3.7::130:37$  the breadth.

*RECAPITULATION of the principles of Arithmetic and Algebra.*

A X I O M I.

Since whole numbers increase, and decimals decrease in a decuple proportion, 10 is the universal ratio of any series of numbers whatever; and the reason for carrying at 10 in addition and multiplication is self-evident, since 10 in any place to the right is equal to 1 in the next place to the left. Hence also the reason for carrying according to the subdivisions of any integer, when several denominations are to be added.

A X I O M II.

If two numbers are equally increased, their difference is always the same. Hence the reason of borrowing 10 in one place to the right, and paying it back by carrying 1 to the next place. Hence likewise the reason will be evident, for placing the first figure to the right of the product of every particular multiplier directly below its own multiplier.

A X I O M III.

The multiplicand will be increased or diminished, in proportion to the multiplier, when the same multiplicand is used. Hence the reason why the multiplicand is increased, when it is multiplied by any thing greater than unity, and decreased when it is multiplied by a fraction.

A X I O M IV.

The dividend will be increased or diminished in proportion to the divisor, when the same dividend is used. Hence to divide by any thing greater than unity, will quote a number less than the dividend; and, on the contrary, to divide by any thing less than unity, will quote a number greater than the dividend.

## A X I O M V.

The whole is equal to all its parts taken together. Hence one sum may be made equal to several by addition, and subtraction may be proved by adding the difference to the least given sum.

## A X I O M VI.

If equal quantities are added to equal quantities, the sums will be equal; and if equal quantities are taken from equal quantities, the remainders will be equal. Hence the reason of the reduction of equations by addition and subtraction.

## A X I O M VII.

If equal quantities are either multiplied or divided by other equal quantities, the products and quotients will respectively be equal. Hence the reason of reducing equations by multiplication and division, and of abridging commensurable terms, and cancelling equal quantities and numbers.

## A X I O M VIII.

To multiply any quantity or number by other quantities or numbers continually, is the same as to multiply by the product of these other numbers. Hence the reason of multiplying by component parts, &c.

## A X I O M IX.

To divide one number or quantity, by other numbers or quantities continually, is the same as to divide that one quantity or number by the product of the rest. Hence the reason of dividing by component parts, &c.

## A X I O M X.

If four numbers or quantities are proportional, the rectangle or product of the extremes will be equal to the product of the means; and, *vice versa*, if the product of the extremes be equal to that of the means, the numbers or quantities are proportional.

## A X I O M XI.

The quotient of any two succeeding powers, when the next higher is divided by the next lower, exhibits the root of



these powers. On the contrary, if any power is multiplied by the root of that power, the product will be the next higher power of the root; and if a higher power is divided by the root, the quotient will exhibit the next lower power. Again, if a proportional part of a higher power is divided by a proportional part of the next lower power, the quotient will exhibit a proportional part of the root. Hence the first figure or figures in the root of any power being raised to the power next lower than that whose root is wanted, and that power multiplied by a number expressing the proportion which the given power bears to its root, produces a proportional divisor, whose ratio, compared with the dividend, is a proportional part of the root, which being annexed to the former part of the root, and raised to the full power of the given number, will be either the whole, or a proportional part of the given power, discoverable by subtraction, &c. Hence we have a general rule for extracting the root of any power whatever.

T H E

## UNIVERSAL ACCOUNTANT.



## P A R T. IV.

The Application of Arithmetic to the Business of the Merchant, the Banker, Custom-house, Insurance-office, &c.

## C H A P. I.

## Simple PROPORTION, OR RULE OF THREE.

**P**roportion may be defined in general, The identity, similitude, or equality of ratios, as ratio is the relation, or habitude of two numbers, which determines the value of the one from the value of the other; for instance, the ratio of 4 and 8 is 2, and the ratio of 8 and 16 is likewise 2; hence, the relation betwixt 4 and 8, and 8 and 16 being the same, these four numbers are said to be in proportion.

The rule of proportion, or rule of three, finds a fourth proportional to three numbers given, one of which shall have the same ratio to that fourth, which exists betwixt the remaining two, as was demonstrated in the algebraic part. But to speak in applicative terms :

Proportion is that rule, by which the value, quantity, or number of one species of things is proportioned to the value, quantity, or number of another species of things, according to some fixed stipulation, or known conclusion. For instance, if I purchase 4 yards of cloth for 10 shillings, and then agree to take the piece of 16 yards at the same price *per* yard; it is plain that the thing required here, is to proportion the price of 16 yards to the price stipulated for 4 yards, by still preserving the same ratio betwixt 16 yards and the price there-



of, as betwixt 4 yards and the stipulated price of 10 shillings,

yds.	s.	yds.
------	----	------

Thus,  $4 : 10 :: 16 : 40$ ; in which 16 hath the same ratio to 40 that 4 hath to 10, and 10 the same ratio to 40 that 4 hath to 16.

All questions in this rule are either in a direct or reciprocal proportion.

1. Direct, when the first bears the same ratio to the second, as the third doth to the fourth; in which case, the greater the second term is in respect to the first, the greater will the fourth term be in respect to the third, and the contrary.  $4:10::16:40$ . Here, because 10 is greater than 4, 40 is proportionally greater than 16; and  $40:16::10:4$ . Here, because 16 is less than 40, 4 is of consequence less than 10 in the same proportion. Hence we have this corollary for proving all operations in direct proportion, that the product of the extremes will always be equal to that of the means: for it is plain, that  $4 \times 40 = 10 \times 16$

and that  $40 \times 4 = 16 \times 10$

2. Reciprocal, when the third bears the same ratio to the first, as the second doth to the fourth; in which case the less the third term is in respect to the first, the greater will the fourth term be in respect to the second, and *vice versa*. For instance: Suppose 8 men could do a certain piece of work in 4 days, and it were required to know in what time 16 men could do it; upon the least consideration it would occur, that 16 hands would do more work than 8, and consequently require less time wherefore, as  $8:4::16:2$ . In which 16 bears the same proportion to 8 that 4 doth to 2; and by shifting the supposition,  $16:2::8:4$ . Hence, when the terms are in reciprocal proportion, the product of the two first terms will always be equal to the product of the two last, For  $8 \times 4 = 16 \times 2$ , and  $16 \times 2 = 8 \times 4$ .

From the foregoing considerations are deduced the following rules.

1. For stating, or ranking the numbers in a proportional order. Make that number the third term upon which the demand lies; that number the first term which is of the same kind, or signifies the same thing, with that term which was made the third; then will the remaining one, which is to possess the second place, be of the same kind, or signify the same thing, with the fourth, or number required.

2. For finding a fourth proportional. If the terms are in direct

direct proportion, that is, if more require more, or less require less, the product of the two last divided by the first will quote the answer, or 4th proportional.—But if the terms are in reciprocal proportion, that is, if more require less, or less require more, the product of the two first divided by the last will quote the answer.

E X A M P L E S.

1. Bought 1420 yards of ozenbrigs, at 12 s. the score, or 20 yards; what will be the charge of the whole?

yds. s. yds. L. L s.

First 20 : .6 = 12 :: 1420 : 42.6 = 42. 12

For 1420

.6

20)85.20

42.6

And  $20 \times 42.6 = .6 \times 1420$

2. It is computed that 6 men would build a wall in 40 days, but the proprietor would have it finished in 10 days; how many men, according to that computation, must be hired for building the wall?

days m. days m.

First 40 : 6 :: 10 : 24

For  $40 \times 6$

———— = 24 men.

10

and  $40 \times 6 = 10 \times 24$ .

*Illustration of the last two Examples.*

In the first example, the number upon which the demand lies is 1420 yards, and therefore by the rule it stands in the third place; the correspondent number to 1420 yards must be that one of the other two which implies yards, or some denomination of that integer, which in this case is found to be 20 yards, and therefore by the rule adopted for the first term: but to prove that we are so far right, we have still another check, namely, that the remaining term for the second place must be money, because by the question the answer must be money.



money : here we find it is 12 shillings, and therefore we may conclude that the terms are properly stated. Next, we consider that the 3d term, 1420 yards, contains a greater quantity than the first term, 20 yards, and consequently requires a greater price ; therefore we conclude the terms to be in direct proportion, and find the answer, by dividing the product of the two last terms by the first.

In the second example the demand lies upon ten days for the 3d term, to which 40 days correspond for the first ; and 6 men must be the second, because it corresponds with what is required. It will likewise be obvious, that to finish any work in ten days, will require more men than it would do to finish it in 40 days, and therefore we conclude that the terms are in reciprocal proportion.

## OBSERVATION.

When the terms are mixed numbers, or of different denominations, they may be made homogeneous by reduction, vulgar fractions, or decimals ; and the operations thereafter abbreviated, when possible, in any of those methods proposed in the first part, which may seem most adapted to the purpose ; or by other methods which judgement and experience may dictate, equally, and perhaps still better calculated for dispatch.

To give a more particular idea of my meaning, I shall vary the work of the next question, by different methods of operation, and afterwards give the solution of others in that method which bids fairest for dispatch, which, next to accuracy, ought to be the principal object attended to by an accountant ; and though some figures that are not necessary to the operation, such as the stating of the questions, for the sake of illustration, may be introduced, no figure shall be omitted, for the sake of an affected brevity, which I myself have occasion to use in the operation.

*Quest. 3.* If for  $5\frac{3}{4}$  yards of velvet I get L. 4, 12 s. what may I reckon  $84\frac{1}{2}$  yards worth, which is all that I have of the kind ?

1. By

1. By reduction.

$$\begin{array}{rclcl}
 \text{Yds.} & \text{L. s.} & & \text{Yds.} & \text{L. s.} \\
 5\frac{1}{2} & : & 4-12 & :: & 84\frac{2}{4} : 67\ 12 \\
 \hline
 23\ \text{qrs.} & \frac{20}{92\ \text{s.}} & & 338\ \text{qrs.} & \frac{92}{676} \\
 & & & \hline
 & & & 3042 \\
 & & & \hline
 23) & 31096 & & & \\
 & \hline
 210) & 13512\ \text{s.} & & & \\
 & \hline
 & \text{L. } 67-12 & & & 
 \end{array}$$

2. By vulgar fractions.

$$\begin{array}{rclcl}
 \text{Yds.} & \text{L.} & \text{L.} & & \text{Yds.} & \text{L.} \\
 \frac{23}{4} & : & \frac{92}{20} \text{ or } 5 & :: & \frac{169}{2} & : \frac{15548}{230}
 \end{array}$$

For

$$\frac{\frac{23}{5} \times \frac{169}{2}}{\frac{23}{5}} = \frac{15548}{230} = \text{L. } 67\ 12$$

3. By decimals.

Abridge the dividing and multiplying terms equally by 5, and they will stand.

Again  
by 23

$$\begin{array}{rclcl}
 \text{Yds.} & \text{L.} & \text{Yds.} & & \\
 5.75 & : & 4.6 & :: & 84.5 \\
 \\ 
 1.15 & : & 4.6 & :: & 16.9 \\
 .23 & : & 4.6 & :: & 3.38 \\
 .01 & : & .2 & & .2 \\
 & & .01) & .676 & \\
 & & & \hline
 & & & 67.6 & 
 \end{array}$$

4. By



4. By component parts.

$$\begin{array}{rclcl} \text{Yds.} & \text{L. s.} & \text{Yds.} & \text{L. s.} & \\ 5 & 4-12 & :: & 84\frac{1}{2} & : 67-12 \end{array}$$

7

32 4  
12

386 8 into 84  
2 6 into  $\frac{1}{2}$

23)388 14

16 18

4

L. 67 12 *Answer.*

Many of these figures might have been omitted but for illustration.

5. By multiplying the number of yards  $84\frac{1}{2}$  into the price of 1 yard,  $\frac{1}{4}$  of which is found by dividing the given price 92s. by the number of quarters in the first term 23, and the quotient will be 4s. which multiplied by 4, produces 16s. then  $16 \times 84\frac{1}{2} = 1352$ , as formerly.

6. Or take  $\frac{1}{4}$  for 4s. of 338 quarters, and you will have L. 67, 12s. as before.

7. Or multiply  $84.5$  by  $.8$ , the decimal of 16s. and it will produce L. 67, 12s.

*Quest. 4.* Bought 36 pipes of wine for L. 1221 : 19 : 10, how may I sell it *per* pipe to save one for my own use, and lose nothing on the purchase?

*Note;* When one pipe is deduced, there remains 35, to be valued at the given price. Therefore,

$$\begin{array}{rclcl} \text{Pipes.} & \text{L.} & \text{s.} & \text{d.} & \text{Pipe L. s. d.} \\ 35 : 1221-19-10 & :: & 1 & : & 34-18-3\frac{1}{4} \\ \text{For} & 5) & 1221 & 19 & 10 \end{array}$$

7) 244 7 11 $\frac{1}{4}$

34 18 3 $\frac{1}{4}$

*Quest.*

*Quest. 5.* The perpendicular height of my staff from the ground is 4 feet 3 inches, and it casts a shadow of 5 feet 6 inches; what is the height of a steeple which casts a shadow of 573 feet 9 inches at the same time of the day?

By reducing the inches to decimals, which is done mentally, and dividing the two first terms by 5, the terms will stand thus:

<i>Sha.</i>	<i>H.</i>	<i>Sha.</i>	<i>H.</i>
1.1	: .85	::	573.75 : 443.4 $\frac{2}{3}$
For	573.75		
	.85		
	<hr/>		
	286875		
	459000		
	<hr/>		
1.1)	487.6875		
	<hr/>		
	Feet. Inch.		
	443.352=443	-	4 $\frac{2}{3}$ Answer.

*Quest. 6.* What will 245 days salary amount to at 85 guineas *per annum*?

Because the third term is days, the first term will be 365 days=1 year, and that term and the third being each divided by 5, the terms will stand abridged thus:

<i>Days. L.</i>	<i>Days. L. s. d.</i>
73 : 89.25	:: 49 : 57 18 1 $\frac{1}{2}$
For	89.25
	7
	<hr/>
	624.75
	7
	<hr/>
73)	4373.25
	<hr/>
	59.907=L. 59-18-1 $\frac{1}{2}$

*Quest. 7.* How much printed paper  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a yard broad will line a room 70 yards in circumference, and 6 yards high?



Reciprocally, as  $6^e : 70 :: .75 : 560$   
 For  $70$  or  $24$   
 $6$

$5) 420.00$   $3) 1680$   
 $5) 8400$   $560$   
 $3) 1680$

560 Answer.

Thus,

$14$   
 $6$

$.15) 84$

560

Or abridged.

Thus,

$14$   
 $2$

$.05) 28$

560

Or thus,

$70 = 6 \times 4 \div 3$   
 $8$

560

*Quest. 8.* What may one save at the year's end, who hath  $L. 456, 15s. per annum$ , and spends only  $L. 4, 13s, 4d. per week$ ?

First find what he spends a-year.

Week. L. s. d. Weeks. L. s. d.

1 : 4 - 13 - 4 :: 52 : 242 - 13 - 4

For  $4, 13, 4$  or  $3|52$  He hath  $L. 456 15 0$   
 $10$   $4\frac{2}{3}$  He spends  $242 13 4$

$5) 46 13 4$

5

$233 6 8$

$9 6 8$

208

17 6 8

17 6 8

242 13 4

He spends  
 annually

242 13 4

*Quest. 9.* A can ditch 40 roods in 20 days, B can do it in 30; in what time will they do it together?

This

This requires two operations.

First, for what *A* can do in *B*'s time,  $\begin{matrix} \text{Days. R.} & \text{Days. R.} \\ 20 : 40 :: 30 : 60 \\ \text{R. R. D.} & \text{R. D.} \end{matrix}$

For what time they will take together,  $60 \times 40 : 30 :: 40 : 12$  *Ans.*

*Quest. 10.* If ten men or 14 women can drink a butt of beer in 87 days, in what time would 4 men and 6 women drink it?

*M. W. M. W.*

First,  $10 : 14 :: 4 : 5.6$

*W. Days. W. W.*

Then,  $14 : 87 :: 5.6 + 6$  reciprocally : 105 days.

For  $\frac{87}{14}$

11.6) 1218.0

105 days. *Answer.*

*Quest. 11.* When the bushel of wheat sold at 10s. the fourpence loaf weighed  $4\frac{1}{2}$  lb. what should the fixpence loaf weigh, when the bushel of wheat sells at 15s.?

$\begin{matrix} s. & lb. & s. \\ \text{First, } 10 : 4.5 :: 15 \text{ reciprocally} : 3 \end{matrix}$

$\begin{matrix} d. & lb. & d. & lb. \end{matrix}$

And,  $4 : 3 :: 6 : 4\frac{1}{2}$

These numbers are so simple, that the operation may be entirely mental.

*Quest. 12.* There is a case 6 feet 9 inches long, 5 feet 3 inches broad, and 7 feet 6 inches thick, what freight will it pay at L 6, 10s. per tun?



$$\begin{array}{r}
 6.75 \\
 \cdot \quad 5\frac{1}{4} \\
 \hline
 33.75 \\
 1.6875 \\
 \hline
 35.4375 \\
 7\frac{1}{2} \\
 \hline
 248.0625 \\
 17.71875 \\
 \hline
 \text{Feet. L.} \\
 40 : 6\frac{1}{2} :: 265.78125 : 43.1895 \\
 \quad \quad 6\frac{1}{2} \\
 \hline
 1594.68750 \\
 132.890625 \\
 \hline
 40) 1727.578125 \\
 \hline
 43.1895 = L. \quad 43 \quad 3 \quad 9
 \end{array}$$

*Quest. 13.* A merchant, in balancing his books, finds he is due L. 575, 17 s. and that his whole subject taken together goes no higher than L. 487, 18 s. 6 d. ; how much may he offer his creditors of the pound ?

$$\begin{array}{rcl}
 \text{Debt.} & \text{Subject.} & \text{D. Sub.} \\
 575.85 & : 487.925 & :: 1 : 16 \quad 11\frac{3}{8}
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{For } 575.85) 487.925 (.847 = 16 \quad 11\frac{3}{8} \text{ Answer.} \\
 \quad \quad 460680 \\
 \hline
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 272450 \\
 230340 \\
 \hline
 421100 \\
 403095 \\
 \hline
 18005
 \end{array}$$

*Quest. 14.* A merchant wants a piece of ground before his land or tenement paved with stones, 3 feet by 2 ; the ground is 30 yards by 4 ; required the number of stones ?

*Feet.*

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{Feet.} \quad \quad \quad 30 \\
 \quad \quad \quad \quad 4 \\
 \hline
 3 \quad \quad \quad 120 \\
 2 \quad \quad \quad 9 \\
 \hline
 \text{--- St.} \quad \quad \quad \text{---} \\
 6 : 1 :: 1080 : 180 \text{ Stones.} \\
 \text{For 6) } 1080 \\
 \hline
 180 \text{ Answer.}
 \end{array}$$

*Quest.* 15. If I lend a friend L. 200 for 6 months, how long ought I to retain L. 500 of his at another time to indemnify myself?

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{L.} \quad \text{m.} \quad \quad \text{L.} \quad \text{m.} \\
 200 : 6 :: 500 : 2\frac{2}{3} \text{ Answer.}
 \end{array}$$

*Quest.* 16. When L. 36 valued rent pays 4 s. 10 d. of cels; what will L. 70 pay?

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{L.} \quad \text{s.} \quad \text{d.} \quad \quad \text{L.} \quad \text{s.} \quad \text{d.} \\
 36 : 4 \ 10 :: 70 : 9 \ 4\frac{7}{8}
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 7 \\
 \hline
 33 \ 10 \\
 5 \\
 \hline
 6) 169 \ 2 \\
 \hline
 3) 28 \ 2\frac{1}{3} \\
 \hline
 \hline
 \end{array}$$

s. 9 4 $\frac{7}{8}$  Answer.

The following questions are proposed and answered, but the young practitioner is referred, for the method of solution, to the application of the foregoing.

*Quest.* 17. Suppose a purchase is made of 5 pieces Dutch holland, each measuring 56 Flemish ells, at 3 s. 2 d. per ell Flemish, what will be gained upon the whole, if it is sold at 5 s. 8 d. per ell English? Answer L. 3, 5 s. 4 d.

*Quest.* 18. When wheat was at 12 s. the bushel, the 6 d. loaf weighed 1 lb. 4 oz. what ought it to weigh when the wheat falls to 9 s. 6 d.? Answer 1 lb. 8 oz. 4 pwt. 3 gr.

*Quest.*



*Quest.* 19. There is an island 134 miles in circumference, in which at the same instant, and from the same point, *A* and *B* set out back to back, to travel round it. *A* travels 11 miles every 2 days, and *B* 17 every three days. After what time, and how many miles travel to each, will they meet? *Answer*, *A* will travel 66 miles, *B* 68, and they will meet in 12 days?

*Quest.* 20. If the longest end of the beam of a balance be 36 inches, and the shortest 27; how much suspended on the shortest end will equiponderate 84 lb. on the longest end? *Answer* 112 lb.

## CHAP. II.

### COMPOUND PROPORTION.

**I**N this rule five numbers are given to find a sixth proportional, which may be answered by two successive operations in the last rule, but much more expeditiously as follows.

Of the given numbers three are conditional, or supposed, and the other two move the question; therefore, of the three conditional terms, let that which is the principal cause of gain or loss, increase or decrease, action or passion, be put for the first term; that number which denotes distance of time or place be put for the second term, and the remaining number which will denote action, passion, gain or loss, be put for the third term, then place the other two terms which move the question in the same order with the preceding.

*Rule* 1. If the term sought be of the same name with the first or second, multiply the 1st, 2d, and last terms continually for a dividend, and the other two for a divisor, the quotient arising therefrom will be the 6th proportional.

*Rule* 2. But if the term sought, be of the same name with the 3d, the continued product of the three last terms, divided by the product of the first two, will quote the sixth proportional.

*Quest.* 1. If 8 men receive L. 4, 16 s for 6 days work; how many men may be paid with L. 19, 4 s. for 16 days work?

*mèn. days. L. days. L.*

8 : 6 :: 4.8 : 16 : 19.2

# ILLUSTRATION.

If 8 men for 6 days work receive L.<sup>s</sup> 4, 16 s. These are the conditional or supposed terms in the question, and therefore possess the three first places; 8 men, as being the cause of action, or gain, make the first term; 6 days, as being the space of time, make the second, and the money which is gained in that time becomes the third term: then, because days are put before money in the conditional terms, 16 days stand before L. 19.2 in the terms which move the question. When the terms are compared, it occurs at once that a number of men is demanded, and therefore the question is wrought by the first rule, and may be previously abridged as follows.

<i>men.</i>	<i>d.</i>	<i>L.</i>	<i>d.</i>
State resumed	8 : 6 ::	4.8 : 16 :	19.2
	I    I	.8    2)	24
		.1	<hr/>

12 Answer.

Here it is necessary only to divide 24 by 2 after the terms are abridged, whereas otherwise the process would have been,

$$\begin{array}{r} 8 \times 6 \times 19.2 \\ \hline 6 \times 4.8 \end{array} = 12$$

*Quest. 2* If the interest of L. 100 for one year is L. 5, what will be the interest of L. 5780 in 120 days?

<i>L.</i>	<i>days.</i>	<i>int.</i>	<i>L.</i>	<i>days.</i>
100 : 365 :	L. 5 ::	5780 :	120	
73	I	120		

$$73) 6936.00$$

L. 95 0 3 $\frac{1}{4}$

Here the term sought was of the same kind with the third, and the answer found by the second rule.

## OBSERVATION.

If we put N = the given number of men in the first question, t = 6 days, their time, S = L. 4, 16 s. their wages, T = 16 days, the time proposed in the question, P = L. 19, 4 s. the sum proposed, and a = the number of men required.

If we state it twice, it will be

1.  $S : N :: P : \frac{PN}{S}$  the number of men in equal times.
2.  $t : \frac{PN}{S} :: T : a$ .

By



By multiplying extremes and means, it will be

$$ta = \frac{PNT}{S}, \text{ and } Sta = PNT$$

and by division

$$a = \frac{PNT}{St} \text{ according to the rule, and so of any other.}$$

*Quest. 3.* An undertaker contracted to finish 500 yards of turnpike in 30 days; and for that purpose hired 60 men; but, at the expiration of 20 days, he found he had only got the length of 260 yards; how many men must be added to finish the work in the stipulated time?

<i>m.</i>	<i>d.</i>	<i>yds.</i>	<i>d.</i>	<i>yds.</i>	
60	:	20	::	260	:
			:	10	:
			:	240	:
					500
					260
					240

By abridging the terms, and cancelling an equal number of ciphers.

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} m. & d. & y. & d. & yds. \\ \text{It will be} & 6 & : & 1 & :: & 13 & : & 1 & : & 240 \end{array}$$

Then  $6 \times 1 \times 240$  men.

$$\begin{array}{r} \hline 13 \quad 60 \\ \hline \end{array} = 110 \text{ from which deduce the men he had, viz.} \\ \hline 50 \text{ to be added.}$$

All questions in this rule may be readily proved by multiplying the divisor into the quotient, the product of which must always be equal to the dividend; or by shifting the conditions of the question thus: If 103 men in 10 days can finish 240 yards, how many yards may 60 men finish in 20 days, &c.

### CHAP. III.

#### RULE OF CONJUNCTION.

**T**He rule of conjunction joins together several statings in the rule of proportion into one, and by the relation that several antecedents have to their consequents, the proportion between the first antecedent and the last consequent is discovered, as well as the proportion between the others in their several respects.

To dispose this rule aright, the antecedents must be ranged in the left hand column, and the consequents in the right hand one,

The first antecedent and the last consequent, whose antecedent is sought, must be of the like species; so must the second consequent and the third antecedent; and this order must be continued throughout the whole.

The terms being thus disposed, the divisor is found by multiplying all the antecedents into one another continually, and the dividend by multiplying all the consequents in the same manner, the quotient arising from these two factors gives the antecedent required.

This rule may be so abridged by cancelling equal quantities and abbreviating commensurables, that the whole operation may be performed with very little trouble.

### EXAMPLES.

1. Suppose 100 *lb.* of Amsterdam = 100 *lb.* of Paris, 100 *lb.* of Paris = 150 *lb.* of Genoa, 100 *lb.* of Genoa = 70 *lb.* of Leipzig, 100 *lb.* of Leipzig = 160 *lb.* of Milan, how many *lbs.* of Milan will equiponderate 548 *lb.* of Amsterdam?

Antecedents. <i>lb.</i>	Consequents. <i>lb.</i>	Abridged.	
		Ant.	Con.
100 of Amsterdam	= 100 of Paris.	5	3
100 of Paris	= 150 of Genoa.	5	2
100 of Genoa	= 70 of Leipzig.		7
100 of Leipzig	= 160 of Milan.		548
How many of Milan	= 548 of Amsterdam. ?		
Then $3 \times 2 \times 7 \times 548$			
<hr/>			
$5 \times 55$			
$= 920 \frac{1}{2} \text{ lb. of Milan} = 548 \text{ lb. of Amsterd.}$			

### ILLUSTRATION.

\* The two 100's on both sides cancel each other, and let the last cipher of the three remaining antecedents be cancelled, 100 *lb.* of Paris, 100 *lb.* of Genoa, and 100 *lb.* of Leipzig, which is dividing them by 10; and to preserve the equality on the side of the consequents, cancel also the last ciphers in 150, 70, and 160; after which divide one of the remaining 10's on the antecedent side by 5, and the 15 on the consequent-side by 5, and the quotients will be 2 on the side of the antecedents, and 3 on that of the consequents: then 2 will measure 2 on the antecedent-side, and 16 on the consequent-



fide; as it will do 10 and 8, and the quotients thereafter will be 5 and 4; which being again repeated for the remaining 10 and 4 on both sides, leaves another 5 on the antecedent-side, and 2 on the consequent-side. And as there is no further room for abridging, by reason of the odd numbers 5 and 5 on the one side, and 7 and 3 on the other, the operation is made, and the answer found as above.

The use of this rule may be extended to all questions in proportion whatever, whether simple or compound, integral or fractional?

*Exam. 2.* If 12 yards of cloth cost L. 10, 10 s. what will 20 yards cost?

Ant.	Con.	Abridged.
12 yds.	L. 10.5	3      10.5
What will	20 yds cost?	5

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{Then } 10.5 \times 5 \\ \hline = L. 17 \ 10. \\ 3 \end{array}$$

*Exam. 3.* If L. 100 in 12 months gain L. 5 interest, what will L. 500 gain in 6 months?

Ant.	Con.	Abridged.
L. 100 principal	L. 5 interest.	2      5
in 12 months.	6 months.	5
What interest will	500 principal gain?	

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{Then } 5 \times 5 \\ \hline = L. 12 \ 10 \\ 2 \end{array}$$

*Exam. 4.* If 18 roods of ditching be done by 3 men in 16 days, when the day is 15 hours long, how much may be done by 8 men in 4 days, when the day is 9 hours long?

Ant.	Con.
3 men.	18 roods.
16 days.	4 days.
15 hours long.	9 hours long.

How many roods may 8 men do?

Each side being properly abridged, it will be

$$\begin{array}{r} 6 \times 3 \times 2 \\ \hline = 7 \frac{1}{2} \\ 5 \end{array}$$

*Exam.*

*Exam. 5.* If 12 *cwt.* be carried 100 miles for 6 guineas, how many *cwt.* may be carried 150 miles for 12 guineas?

Ant.

Con.

First, 12 *cwt.*

6 guineas.

100 miles.

150 miles.

For 12 guineas how many *cwt.*?

Abridge both sides, and it will be  $2 \times 2 \times 12$

$$\frac{\quad}{3} = 16 \text{ cwt.}$$

3

*Exam. 6.* If 12 men build a wall 30 feet long, 6 feet high, and 5 feet thick, when the day is 10 hours long, in how many days will 60 men build a wall 300 feet long, 8 feet high, and 6 feet thick, when the day is but eight hours long?

The terms being properly arranged and abridged, it will be  $2 \times 30 = 60$ .

*Exam. 7.* If 24 men dig a ditch 724 yards long, 7 feet deep, 3 feet broad at the bottom, and 5 feet broad at the top, in 236 days, when they work 3 hours and 24 minutes each day; in how many days will 16 men dig a ditch 975 yards long, 9 feet deep, 7 feet at the top, and 5 at the bottom, when they work 12 hours and 36 minutes every day?

The terms being properly arranged and abridged, it will be

$$\frac{3 \times 59 \times 201 \times 975}{2 \times 62 \times 181 \times 7} = 1520 \text{ days.}$$

*Exam. 8.* If 18 men build a wall 40 feet long, 3 feet thick, and 16 feet high, in 12 days, how many men must be employed to build a wall 360 feet long, 8 feet thick, and 10 feet high, in 60 days?

The terms being properly arranged and abridged, it will be  $2 \times 9 \times 3 = 54$  men. *Answer.*

All questions performed in this manner may be quickly proved by reversing the question: thus, If 54 men build a wall 360 feet long, 8 feet thick, and 10 feet high, in 60 days, how many men, &c.? The answer will be found to be 18.



## CHAP. IV.

## RULES OF PRACTICE.

These compendiums in proportion, which are distinguished by the name of the *rules of practice*, because they were invented occasionally by merchants in expediting practice, comprehend a great part of the calculations used in counting-houses, particularly when an unit is the first term in the proportion; and it is certain, when any process is short and unperplexed, one is less liable to error than when he hath to do with heavy multiplications and divisions. In order to assist the young practitioner, I have inserted a table of aliquot parts, and given the method of inventing it.

Table of the aliquot parts of a pound.

s.	d.	L.	s.	d.	L.
10	0	$= \frac{1}{2}$	1	8	$= \frac{1}{12}$
6	8	$= \frac{1}{3}$	1	0	$= \frac{1}{20}$
5	0	$= \frac{1}{4}$	0	8	$= \frac{1}{15}$
4	0	$= \frac{1}{5}$	0	6	$= \frac{1}{16}$
3	4	$= \frac{1}{6}$	0	4	$= \frac{1}{25}$
2	6	$= \frac{1}{8}$	0	3	$= \frac{1}{33\frac{1}{3}}$
2	0	$= \frac{1}{10}$	0	2	$= \frac{1}{50}$

This table, and any other of the same kind, may be effected by reducing the given parts or denominations to the lowest name mentioned in them for a divisor, and an unit of the integer to the same name for a dividend, the quotient is the fractional part in the lowest terms; for instance, 6 s. 8 d. = 80 pence, and 1 l. = 240 pence; but  $\frac{240}{80} = 3$ , consequently 6 s. 8 d. =  $\frac{1}{3}$  of 1 l. and so of any other.

*Case 1.* When the price of the integer is any aliquot part of a pound contained in the table, the answer is found by one single division.

*Case 1.* At 10 s. what cost 375 yards?

$$\begin{array}{r} 2) 375 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

L. 187 10 for  $\frac{1}{2}$  of 1 l. remaining = 10 s.

*Exam.*

*Exam. 2.* At 6 s. 8 d. what cost 545 lb. ?

$$\begin{array}{r} 3) \ 545 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

L. 181 13 4; here the remainder is  $2 \times 6$  s. 8 d.

*Exam. 3.* At 5 s. what cost 475 yards ?

$$\begin{array}{r} 4) \ 475 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

L. 118 15; for  $\frac{3}{4} = 15$  s.

*Exam. 4.* At 4 s. what cost 274 yards ?

$$\begin{array}{r} 5) \ 274 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

L. 54 16; for  $\frac{4}{5} = 16$  s.

*Exam. 5.* At 2 s. 6 d. what cost 875 lb. ?

$$\begin{array}{r} 8) \ 875 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

L. 109 7 6; for  $3 \times 2$  s. 6 d. = 7 s. 6 d.

*Exam. 6.* At 2 s. what cost 7425 yards ?

$$\begin{array}{r} 10) \ 7425 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

L. 742 10; for  $5 \times 2$  s. = 10 s.

*Exam. 7.* At 1 s. 8 d. what cost 4167 yards ?

$$\begin{array}{r} 12) \ 4167 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

L. 347 5; for  $3 \times 1$  s. 8 d. = 5 s.

*Exam. 8.* At 6 d. what cost 4578 yards ?

$$\begin{array}{r} 4|0) \ 457|8 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

L. 114 9; for 18 fixpences = 9 s.

*Exam. 9.* At 4 d. what cost 975 yards ?

$$\begin{array}{r} 60) \ 975 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

L. 16 5; for 15 fourpences = 5 s.

*Exam. 10.* At 3 d. what cost 6875 yards ?

$$\begin{array}{r} 8|0) \ 687|5 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

L. 85 18 9; for  $\frac{75}{8} = 18$  s. and the remaining  $3 \times 3 = 9$  d.

*Exam.*



*Exam. 11.* At 2 *d.* what cost 3745 ounces?

$$\begin{array}{r} 12 \overline{) 3745} \end{array}$$

*L.* 31 4 2; for  $\frac{25}{8} = 4s. 2d.$

*Case 2.* When the given price is any even part of a pound less than 2 *d.* it will be an even part of some of those mentioned in the table, and the answer is found by dividing and subdividing accordingly. The remainders may be valued as above, or carried on decimally.

*Exam. 1.* At 1 farthing what cost 3600 yards?

$$\begin{array}{r} 12 \overline{) 3600} \end{array}$$

80) 300 threepences; for 12 *qrs.* = 3 *d.*

*L.* 3 15 by the table.

*Exam. 2.* At  $1\frac{1}{4}d.$  what 504 yards?

$1\frac{1}{4}d. = \frac{1}{4}$  of 5 *d.* therefore 4) 504

6) 126 fivepences.

8) 21 half-crowns.

*L.* 2 12 6 by the table

*Case 3.* If the given price is no aliquot part of a pound, it will be composed of aliquot parts, which either may be divided for severally as before, or, when the remaining part is any even part of the foregoing, divide the quotient for it, and the sum of the quotients will give the answer. Sometimes we can, with great propriety, divide for the nearest aliquot part above the given price, and when the value of the difference is subtracted from that quotient, the remainder will be the answer. A few examples will be the best illustration.

*Exam. 1* At  $2\frac{1}{2}d.$  what cost 8754 *lbs.*?

$$\begin{array}{r} 120 \overline{) 8754} \end{array}$$

$\frac{1}{2}d.$  is  $\frac{1}{2}$  of 2 *d.* 4) 72 19 at 2 *d.*

18 4 9 at  $\frac{1}{2}d.$

*L.* 91 3 9

By